# TAXONOMIC AND ECOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIPS OF SCIRPUS ACUTUS MUHL. AND S. VALIDUS VAHL (CYPERACEAE) IN SOUTHERN MANITOBA 

A Thesis<br>Submitted to<br>The Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research<br>University of Manitoba<br>in Partial Fulfillment<br>of the Requirements for the Degree<br>Doctor of Philosophy<br>by<br>Alexander James Macaulay<br>Septerber, 1973

TAXONOMIC AND ECOLOGICAL RELATIONSHIPS OF
SCIRPUS ACUTUS MUHL. AND S. VALIDUS VAHL
(CYPERACEAE) IN SOUTHERN MANITOBA
by

## Alexander James Macaulay

A dissertation submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Manitobal in partial fulfillment of the requirements of the degree of

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (c) 1975

Permission has been granted to the LIBRARY OF TILE UNIVIERSITY OF MANITOBA to lend or sell copies of this dissertation, to the NATIONAL LIBRARY OF CANADA to microfilm this dissertation and to lend or sell copies of the film, and UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS to publish an abstract of this dissertation.

The author reserves other publication rights, and neither the dissertation nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's written permission.
CHAPTERPAGE
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS ..... i
ABSTRACT ..... v
LIST OF TABLES ..... vii
LIST OF FIGURES ..... ix
I. INTRODUCTION
A. Statement of the problem. ..... 2
B. Literature review

1. Taxonomic ..... 4
2. Ecological ..... 9
C. Description of the area
3. General description of Southern Manitoba ..... 12
4. Description of the study areas and site locations
(a) The Pas ..... 18
(b) Langruth ..... 24
(c) Minnedosa ..... 26
(d) Delta ..... 29
(e) Netley ..... 35
II. METHODS
A. Site selection ..... 39
B. General biology
5. Growth and reproduction ..... 40
6. Germination tests. ..... 43
TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)
CHAPTER ..... PAGE
II. (continued)
7. Stand performance ..... 45
8. Community relationships ..... 45
C. Taxonomic assessment
9. Rationale for character selection and mathematical treatment ..... 47
10. Morphological analysis ..... 51
11. Mathematical treatment ..... 55
D. Environmental parameters
12. Substrate texture ..... 59
13. Water depth and water level fluctuations ..... 61
14. Water chemistry ..... 63
15. Nutrient culture experiment ..... 64
IIT. RESULTS
A. General biology1. Distribution in Southern Manitoba.67
16. Growth and reproduction
(a) Growth of the annual culms ..... 70
(b) Natural seedling establishment ..... 76
(c) Achene germination in the laboratory ..... 78
(d) Biomass estimates ..... 85
B. Community relationships
17. Associated plant species ..... 89
18. Wildlife utilization ..... 93
TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)
CHAPTER ..... PAGE
III. (continued)
C. Stand performance ..... 100
D. Taxonomic assessment
19. Character selection ..... 102
20. The hybrid index. ..... 118
21. Additional morphological characters ..... 130
E. Environmental parameters
22. Substrate texture ..... 136
23. Water depth and water level fluctuations. ..... 137
24. Water chemistry parameters. ..... 147
$4=$ Nutrient culture experiment ..... 160
IV. DISCUSSION
A. Morphological ..... 164
B. Ecological
25. Water depth and water level fluctuations. ..... 171
26. Water chemistry ..... 174
27. Substrate texture ..... 176
28. Stand performance as an index of plant response to the environment ..... 178
29. The pioneering ability of $S$. validus ..... 179
C. Taxonomic treatment ..... 181
D. Management application
30. Management of $S$. acutus ..... 184

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

## CHAP TER

## IV. (continued)

D. (continued)
2. Management of S. vatidus.................................... 187
3. Additional uses for $S$. acutus and $S$. validus....... 190
V. SUMMARY. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 192

LITERATURE CITED. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 198

II. Summary of morphological data
for sites 1 to $60 . .$. ...................... 206
III. Scientific names of birds listed
in Tables VIII and IX...................... 212
IV. Citation of herbarium specimens
examined.......................................... 213

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

To my supervisor, Dr. Jennifer Shay, I wish to express my sincere appreciation for her continual help and advice during my program of study and research. Her acceptance of me as a graduate student lacking previous botanical training was an act of faith which I hope has been in some measure fulfilled.

Dr. John M. Stewart replaced Dr. Shay as my supervisor during the latter's sabbatical. He had the unenviable task of editing the first and second drafts of the manuscript with the added problem of not being thoroughly familiar with the subject initially. As a result of the many hours he so willingly gave on my behalf, I expect that he is more familiar with the work now than he would care to be. I gratefully acknowledge his help and advice.

The other members of the supervisory committee, Dr. E. R. Waygood and Dr. H. E. Welch, have taken time from their duties as heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology respectively to attend committee meetings, offer advice, and review the manuscript. The constructive criticism which they have given throughout the planning and execution of the research have been gratefully appreciated. I wish to thank Dr. R. H. Green for replacing Dr. Welch for the final review of the thesis.

Dr. Waygood and his staff in the Botany Department have been very willing to offer suggestions and advice, in many instances on problems and techniques which would seem elementary to a trained botanist. For their understanding and cooperation I express my

ACKNONLEDGEMENTS (continued)
thanks to them.
Dr. Welch and his staff have similarly made me feel welcome in the Zoology Department. I greatly appreciate the cooperation of Dr. Welch and Dr. R. H. Green in allowing me access to the APL computer terminal in their Department, and Dr. Green has provided much guidance in the statistical treatment of the data, for which I am grateful.

Mr. W. G. Leitch, Ducks Unlimited (Canada) has been of unfailing assistance in obtaining financial support for the project from his organization and in extending to me the help of his staff and the use of facilities at The Pas. I am indebted to him and his staff for this help which they have so readily given.

The field aspect of this study was carried out using the University of Manitoba Field Station (Delta Marsh) as an operating base. The congenial personnel and the excellent living and laboratory facilities added greatly to the pleasure of the field work. To Dr. Jennifer Shay, Mr. and Mrs. Nan Mulder, Mr. Barry Wallis, and the research staff and students at the station, I express my appreciation for the help and hospitality extended to my family and myself. The field work itself provided many memorable experiences, both pleasant and unpleasant. For their cheerful acceptance of many of the less pleasant, often tedious, aspects of the work, I would like to thank Miss Rachel Scarth and Mr. Tim Jichuk. Miss Scarth
willingly endured wind, rain, mud, and numerous "total immersion" experiences, managing throughout to maintain dry and complete field notes for the author. Mr. Jichuk accepted equally difficult working conditions on several prolonged field trips in 1972. His sense of humour, our many fruitful discussions of the project, and his culinary abilities made him an excellent companion and field assistant. Assistance with the soil analysis and data compilation were provided by Mrs. W. Bond and Mr. Don Newsham. Without their assistance, these aspects of the project would have taken a great deal more time; for their help I wish to thank them both.

Two of my colleagues, Mr. E. E. Mowbray Jr. and Mr. S. F. Phillips, with whom I have shared office and laboratory facilities, provided helpful criticism throughout the study; I greatly appreciate this and the companionship they have provided.

Funds for the research were provided by Ducks Unlimited (Canada), the Department of Mines, Resources, and Environmental Management of the Government of Manitoba, and the Aquatic Biology Research Unit of the University of Manitoba. Financial support for the author was provided by three Graduate Fellowships from the University of Manitoba and two Canadian Industries Limited Wildlife Scholarships. I wish to thank all of these agencies for their generosity.

The typing of the manuscript was very capably done by

ACKNONLEDGEMENTS (continued)

Miss Linda Kopys and Mrs. J. W. Pearn. Mrs. Pearn had the additional responsibility and frustration of much of the editing and correcting of the final copy. Her efforts in this respect aided me greatly and deserve a special note of appreciation.

To the numerous other individuals who have aided in the study I wish to convey a collective 'thank you'; without their assistance directly or indirectly, my task would have been very much greater.

As typically befalls the lot of a wife, I would lastly like to thank my wife, Jeannine. During the last four years, she has borne the responsibility of running a household, raising our daughter, and helping to support us, meanwhile obtaining a Bachelor of Nursing degree in her 'spare time'. Despite this formidable series of tasks which she has so capably accomplished, she has generated much enthusiasm for and understanding of my research and assisted me both in the field and laboratory. For your forbearance and devotion -- Thank you, Jeannine.

This study was conducted in the period 1970 to 1972 and was designed to examine the taxonomic and ecological relationships between Scirpus acutus Muhl. and S. validus Vahl in southern Manitoba. Taxonomic assessment of the stands was accomplished using the hybrid index based on six characters selected in part from a factor analysis of 13 morphological features. The response of the taxa so defined to a number of environmental parameters was measured using a 'stand performance' index, the product of culm density and fertility.
S. acutus and S. validus show morphological discontinuity when six characters are used in combination. S. acutus is characterized by inflorescences less than 80 mm long; less than 13 primary rays; raro development of secondary rays and absence of tertiary and quaternary rays; spikelets borne in clusters, with at least one cluster of five or more present; and culms dark green to olive green with aerenchymal lacunae less than 1.5 mm , and usually less than 0.86 mm in diameter. S. validus has inflorescences longer than 47 mm , usually longer than 80.5 mm ; the number of primary rays usually exceeds 13 , but never is less than seven; ray development is extensive with secondary and usually tertiary rays numerous; spikelets are borne singly or in groups of less than five; culms are light green to glaucous with lacunar diameters always greater than 0.87 mm and usually more than 1.5 mm .

The habitat requiremencs of $S$, acutus and $S$. valicus differ with
respect to water depth tolerance, the pattern of water level fluctuations, and the range of tolerance for conductivity and the concentrations of magnesium and sulfate ions. S. acutus is typically found at mean fall water depths of 0 to 80 cm (optimum between 15 and 40 cm ) in habitats with relatively stable water levels. It is capable of tolerating waters with conductivity readings as high as 2,600 micromhos/cm ${ }^{2}$, magnesium concentrations of $2,180 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ and sulfate concentrations of $1,900 \mathrm{mg} / 1$. S. validus, however, is usually found at mean fall water depths less than 30 cm (optimum 0 to 20 cm ) in habitats with unstable water levels. It has not been found in waters with conductivity in excess of 494 micromhos/ $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$, magnesium ion concentrations greater than $230 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ and sulfate ion concentrations more than $700 \mathrm{mg} / 1$. Magnesium and/or sulfate ion concentrations are probably limiting the distribution of $S$. validus in Manitoba to sites with a non-calcareous substrate.

The occurrence of morphological intermediates of suspected hybrid origin is infrequent, suggesting that significant barriers to gene flow exist between the two taxa.

This reproductive isolation combined with the morphological and ecological distinctions indicate that, within central North America at least, $S$. acutus and $S$. validus should be considered as distinct species.

The implications of these findings are discussed, with particular reference to marsh management for waterfowl and muskrats.
I. Storage, treatment, and germination conditions for 15 germination tests ..... 44
II. Concentration of calcium, magnesium and sulfate ions in the control and experimental nutrient solutions. ..... 65
III. Results of germination tests ..... 83
IV. Aerial biomass of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus ..... 86
V. Biomass of aerial and subterranean components ..... 87
VI. Associated species of plants ..... 90
VII. The ten most frequently associated plant species ..... 92
VIII. Species of birds and numbers of nests in $S$. acutus and $S$. validus stands ..... 94
IX. Species of waterfowl utilizing $S$. acutus and S. vailius achenes ..... 95
X. Density, fertility and stand performance for sites 1 to 60 ..... 101
XI. Simple correlation coefficients of 13 morphological characters ..... 103
XII. Rotated factor matrix ..... 105
XIII. Summary of factors 1 to 12 ..... 107
XIV. Scores used to compute the hybrid index ..... 117
XV. Hybrid index scores for sites 1 to 60 ..... 119
XVI. Matrix of rank correlation coefficients of mean hybrid index scores of 60 stands for six morphological characters ..... 124
XVII. Soil particle size distribution of sites 1 to 60. ..... 138
TABLE PAGE
XVIII. Mean water depth, hybrid index, and stand performance... ..... 140
XIX. Habitat types occupied by $S$. acutus and $S$. validus ..... 147
XX. Alkalinity, pH , and conductivity of surface water, sites 1 to 60 ..... 149
XXI. Sulfate concentrations, hybrid index, and stand performance. ..... 152
XXII. Calcium concentrations, hybrid index, and stand performance ..... 155
XXIII. Magnesium concentrations, hybrid index, and stand performance ..... 158
XXIV. A comparison of $t$ statistics and $x^{2}$ (median test) values for magnesium and sulfate concentrations ..... 160
XXV. The growth of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus inresponse to varying concentrations of calcium,magnesium, and sulfate in nutrient culture.161

## LIST OF FIGURES

FIGURE
PAGE

1. Geology of southern Manitoba. (Weir, 1960)................. 13
2. Surface deposits of southern Manitoba. (Weir, 1960)...... 14
3. Location of five study areas in southern Manitoba........ 17
4. Location of sites in The Pas study area....................... 19
5. Site 24, located in a wild rice (Zizania aquatica) paddy. 20
6. Photograph of site 31 immediately east of site $24 \ldots \ldots .$.
7. Location of sites in The Pas study area, Murphy Lake-
Murphy Extension.......................................................... 21
8. Site 35 , Murphy Lake. $S$. acutus growing on floating mat
in water depths from 150 to 200 cm . (August ll, 1972).... 22
9. Site 43, Grace Lake. S. acutus growing in water depths
from 25 to 85 cm . (August 14 , 1972 )............................ 22
10. Location of sites in Langruth study area.................... 25
11. Location of sites in Minnedosa study area.................. 27

12. Location of sites in Delta study area, western portion... 31
13. Location of sites in Delta study area, central portion... 32
14. Location of site 51 in eastern portion of Delta study
area................................................................................ 33
15. Site $46, S$. acutus growing in water from 30 to 50 cm deep 34
16. Site $30, S$ validus along stagnant creek.................... 34
17. Location of sites in the Netley study area................. 36
18. Site $8, S$. validus growing in water from 30 to 50 cm deep 37
19. A loop of plastic embossing tape was used for individual
culm markers........................................................................ 42
LIST OF FIGURES (continued)
FIGURE
PAGE
20. Root cores 50 cm long and 13 cm in diameter were extracted for determination of below-ground biomass ..... 42
21. The range of inflorescence types between $S$. acutus and S. validus ..... 48
22. The apparatus used for linear morphological measurements. ..... 54
23. Frequency histogram of 1,500 inflorescence lengths from sites 1 to 60 . ..... 58
24. Water level recorder at site 29 ..... 62
25. Map of southern Manitoba showing locations of S. acutus and $S$. validus stands in relation to the surficial deposits of southern Manitoba ..... 68
26. Culm initiation at site 100 (S. acutus), 1971 ..... 71
27. Culm initiation at site 101 (S. validus), 1971 ..... 71
28. Mean height of the first 25 culms initiated in two quadrats at site 100 (S. acutus) and site 101 (S. validus), 1971 ..... 73
29. Mean rate of culm elongation for both quadrats at site 100 and site 101 ..... 73
30. Floating ability of $S$. acutus achenes ..... 77
31. Floating ability of $S$. validus achenes ..... 77
32. Germination of $S$. validus achenes on the mud surface at Lake 36 (The Pas) ..... 79
33. Single $S$. validus seedling approximately 25 cm high, showing the development of three culms and an overwintering bud from a short rhizome ..... 79
34. Mature rhizome of $S$. validus, showing the extensive root system developed ..... 80
35. Clone of $S$. validus produced by one seedling by the end of second growing season. ..... 80
36. S. validus stand established from seedlings; end of second growing season ..... 81
LIST OF FIGURES (continued)
FIGURE PAGE
37. Nest of Western grebe, illustrating the use of bulrush culms ( $S$. acutus) for flotation ..... 97
38. Forster's tern nest on floating mat of dead bulrush culms ..... 97
39. Muskrat 'house' constructed from bulrush culms ..... 99
40. Muskrat feeding platform ..... 99
41. Histogram of inflorescence lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 108
42. Histogram of numbers of primary rays of specimens
from sites 1 to 60 . ..... 108
43. Frequency histogram of achene lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 111
44. Frequency histogram of achene widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 111
45. Frequency histogram of spikelet lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 112
46. Frequency histogram of spikelet widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 112
47. Frequency histogram of involucral bract lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 . ..... 113
48. Frequency histogram of awn lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 113
49. Frequency histogram of floral scale lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60. ..... 114
50. Frequency histogram of floral scale widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 114
51. Scatter diagram of culm diameter and number of lacunae. ..... 115
52. Frequency histogram of lacunar diameters of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 115
53. Cross-section of S. acutus culm (x 10) ..... 116
54. Cross-section of $S$. validus culm ( x 10) ..... 116

## LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

FIGURE
PAGE

56. Frequency histogram of hybrid index scores for
sites 1 to 60 ..... 125
57. Frequency histograms of the hybrid index scores of individual specimens from sites 28,34 , and 53. ..... 127
58. Site 20, Portage Creek ..... 128
59. Frequency histogram of hybrid index scores of individual specimens from site 20. ..... 128
60. Six inflorescences collected from site 20 showing the range in inflorescence form ..... 129
61. Scatter diagram of the mean floral scale color scores of 25 specimens for sites 1 to 60 plotted against the hybrid index score of the stand ..... 131
62. Frequency histogram of the ratio of floral scale length to achene length for specimens from sites 1 to 60 . ..... 133
63. Scatter diagram of mean scale length and mean achene
length for specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 133
64. Scatter diagram of spikelet lengths and widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ..... 134
65. Distribution of sites 1 to 60 on a 'soil texture triangle' ..... 139
66. The relationship between mean water depth, the hybrid index and stand performance at sites 1 to 60 ..... 141
67. Stand of $S$. acutus growing in water 160 cm deep. ..... 143
68. The pattern of water depth fluctuations experienced by 17 stands. ..... 145
69. The relationship between sulphate concentration, the hybrid index, and stand performance at sites 1 to $60 \ldots$. ..... 153
70. The relationship between calcium concentration, the hybrid index, and stand performance at sites 1 to 60 ..... 156
71. The relationship between magnesiun concentration, the hybrid index, and stand performance at sites 1 to 60. ..... 159

LIST OF FIGURES (continued)

FIGURE
PAGE
72. The range of inflorescence forms shown in Figure 22
can be separated into two distinct groups on the
basis of six morphological characters.............................165

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION
A. Statement of the problem

The genus Scirpus L. (Cyperaceae) is represented in Manitoba by 12 species (Scoggan, 1957). Within this group $S$. acutus Muh1. and S. vatidus Vah1 are distinguished by having a single, erect involucral bract, a paniculate inflorescence, and a terete, leafless culm.
S. acutus and S. validus are sympatric throughout central North America and are commonly found in the shallow waters of many marshes and lakes within this area. They frequently are dominant members of the reedswamp community and, as such, they have a significant role in the dynamic processes of the ecosystem. By virtue of their extensive root and rhizome systems, they contribute to delta formation and the prevention of erosion; while the stout culms are effective in reducing water turbulence (Steenis, 1939). The culms and achenes of both S. acutus and S. validus are used for cover and food by a wide variety of wildlife, principally waterfowl and muskrats (Ondatra zibethica L.) ${ }^{1}$ (Martin et. al., 1951).

In view of their prominent role in North American marsh ecosystems, it is paradoxical that $S$. acutus and $S$. validus have been the subject of considerable taxonomic confusion since 1806. This confusion has existed for both taxonomists and ecologists and has been generated for two reasons.
${ }^{1}$ Nomenclature of mammals follows Burt and Grossenheider (1963).

Firstly, the two taxa are morphologically similar and show considerable variation in morphological characters. This factor, along with inconsistent use and interpretation of diagnostic characters in the literature has produced a poorly-defined morphological concept of the two taxa.

The second source of confusion arises because $S$. acutus and $S$. validus are found in similar habitats and the lack of a comprehensive comparative study of their environmental requirements has resulted in confusion of the habitat types occupied by each.

The present study was designed with two basic objectives:

1. To determine the degree of morphological discontinuity between these two taxa by an objective reappraisal of a number of morphological characters.
2. To compare the response of the two taxa to a number of environmental parameters.

If met, these objectives should provide a clearer understanding of the taxonomic and environmental relationships of S. acutus ${ }^{1}$ and $S$. validus.

1 Throughout this study, the existence of the two taxa is accepted, but reference to them by their binomials does not imply an acceptance of their specific status; the binomials are used solely in deference to tradition to avoid further confusion.
B. Literature review

1. Taxonomic

The genus Scirpus is composed of two natural groups, the leafy and the non-leafy species. Beetle (1940) delimited them as the subgenera Euscirpus (Grisebach) and Aphylloides, based on the nature of the involucral bract (foliaceous or a single erect bract) and the cauline leaves (blades well-developed as opposed to reduced or wanting). The section Pterolepis Schrader, series Lacustres (Beetle, 1944; section Eulacustres of Beetle, 1941) was defined to include the non-leafy species with paniculate inflorescences, setulose perianth bristles, and bi- or trifid styles. This treatment of the subgeneric categories has been generally accepted. At the specific level and lower, however, there has been no general agreement on the disposition of the taxa involved.

The first-named taxon within the series is S. Zacustris L.; prior to 1806, all specimens, European or North American, were assigned to S. Zacustris. S. tabemaemontani Gmelin, of Eurasian distribution, was described in 1805, and a year later Vah1 described $S$. validus from the West Indies. The third species to be distinguished from S. Zacustris was S. acutus Muh1., described by Bigelow in 1814 from specimens collected in the eastern United States.

Poor acceptance of all the newly-named taxa prompted Chase (1904) to publish a clarification of the North American allies of S. Zacustris. She assigned many North American specimens to S. validus Vah1, thereby extending the range of this species well
beyond its former tropical distribution. Chase also described the North American $S$. heterochaetus, clearly distinguishing between it, S. validus, and S. Zacustris. A third taxon described by Chase was $S$. occidentalis (Watson), which was later confirmed to be a synonym of the earlier S. acutus Muhl. (Fernald, 1920). Despite the confusion created by S. occidentalis, the North American taxa began to achieve recognition as a result of Chase's paper (see Brainerd, 1904). In 1941, Beetle summarized the generally accepted status of the taxa as follows:

1. S. Zacustris L. of European distribution
2. S. Zacustris E. var. tabernaemontani (Gmelin) Doll of Eurasia
3. S. heterochaetus Chase of eastern Canada, eastern and central United States
4. S. validus Vahl of North America, South America, Australia, New Zealand, China, Japan, and the Phillipines
5. S. acutus Muh1. of central North America Fernald (1943) disagreed, however, and stated that the North Anerican representatives of $S$. validus were sufficiently distinct from their tropical counterparts that they should be distinguished. He therefore proposed the name $S$. validus Vahl var. creber f. megastachyus.

Some authors have expressed doubt as to the validity of the specific distinction between $S$. acutus and $S$. validus (Martin and Uh1er, 1939;Koyama, 1962 and 1963). Koyama (1962) emphasized that the whole "Scirpus Zacustris complex", composed of
the five taxa mentioned above, needed revision. He stated that there was insufficient morphological difference to separate any from $S$. Zacustris above the subspecific level. In his view, $S$. Zacustris would be composed of three subspecies and would include the following taxa;

1. subsp. Zacustris var. Zacustris, including S. Lacustris L. and S. heterochaetus Chase
2. subsp. glaucus, incorporating $S$. tabernaemontani Gmelin and $S$. acutus Muhl.
3. subsp. validus (Vah1), the former S. validus Vah1 Koyama's treatment has been disputed by Smith (1969); Smith states that there is sufficient morphological difference to distinguish the North American representatives at the species level. He qualifies his view by stating that extensive hybridization occurs between all three.

Dabbs (1971) also suspected hybridization between $S$. acutus and $S$. validus in the Saskatchewan River Delta, based upon morphologically intermediate specimens which were sterile. He felt, however, that there was sufficient morphological and ecological evidence to consider them as distinct species.

The taxonomic treatment of the North American representatives of the "Scirpus Zacustris complex" has now come full circle. Prior to 1806, all non-1eafy round-stemmed bulrushes were referrable to $S$. Zacustris. Beginning with Vahl in 1806, the description and gradual acceptance of three distinct North American species occurred. In 1962, however, Koyama (op. cit.) stated that all three should be re-united with $S$. Zacustris. The more recent
literature of Smith (op. cit.) and Dabbs (op. cit.), however, reaffirm the specific status of the North American taxa.

The taxonomic confusion has been caused in part by the use of different diagnostic characters by different authors and also by lack of agreement in data when the same characters are used.

Chase (1904) used the larger achenes, larger scales, spikelet shape and viscid pubescence of the scale to distinguish $S$. acutus (S. occidentalis (Watson) Chase) from $S . v a l i d u s$.

Beetle (1941) agreed that spikelet shape and larger scales were diagnostic of $S$. acutus, but states that the achenes of $S$. validus are larger ( $2.5 \times 2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) than $S$. acutus ( $2.0 \times 1.75 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) and the scales are "...frequently viscid dotted...", in S. validus, while he does not describe this character for S. acutus. Beetle (op. cit., p. 692) used the fibrous roots and ovoid spikelets of S. validus to distinguish it from $S$. acutus (roots spongy and spikelets subcylindric).

Fernald (1950, p. 264) described the spikelets of $S$. acutus as "slenderly ovoid to linear cylindric" and those of S. validus as "ovoid to cylindric"; this fine distinction was obscured, however, by his description (op. cit., p. 270) of the spikelets of S. validus (Vahl) var. creber Fern. f. megastachyus Fern. as "ovoid to linearly cylindric". Fernald does not use the root morphology as a diagnostic character, nor does he mention root morphology in his descriptions.

Gleason (1952, p. 271) distinguishes $S$. acutus from $S$. validus by the length of the scale in relation to the achene
("scales much exceeding the achenes" in $S$. acutus; "scales about as long as the achenes" in $S$. validus).

Koyama (1962) based his distinction (at the subspecific level) of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus on the scales (papillose, punctate and fimbriate-margined in $S$. acutus; glabrescent, usually non-punctate and less fimbriate in $S$. validus) and the scale-achene length (the scales exceeding the achenes in $S$. acutus).

Smith (1969) considered the number of air spaces (aerenchymal lacunae) in a cross section of the culm, the proportion of spikelets borne singly, and the floral scale color as diagnostic.

Dabbs (1971) used stem color, secondary ray length, presence of tertiary rays, spikelet color and scale length to distinguish populations of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus. The contrast between Dabb's (1971) characters and those of Beetle (1941), who attempted the first clarification of the group are noteworthy at this point. Beetle did not recognize a color difference of the culms (he described both as 'green'), while Dabbs found that the 'dark green' culms of $S$. acutus contrasted with the 'light green' culms of S. validus. The treatment of the ray development by Beetle and Dabbs is also conflicting. Beetle stated that secondary ray length was greater in $S$. acutus ("...to $3 \mathrm{~cm} .$. " in $S$. acutus as opposed to "...to $2 \mathrm{~cm} . .$. " in $S$. validus) and that in both species the development of tertiary rays was 'rare'. Dabbs (op. cit.) stated that secondary ray lengths were greater in $S$. valiaus, being 10 mm or more in length, while those of $S$. acutus were "...very short or absent..." (op. cit., p. 151). Dabbs found the development
of tertiary rays characteristic of $S$. validus, whereas they were absent in $S$. acutus.

## 2. Ecological

The environmental requirements of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus have not been clearly defined in the literature. This is due in part to the similarities of the habitats occupied by the plants, but also due to a lack of comparative data for a number of environmental parameters. The confusion has been compounded by simplified statements in the literature, particularly in floras or other works briefly describing plant habitats, which indicate that $S$. acutus and $S$. validus occupy the same habitat; these statements are very often based on one environmental parameter.

Of all the environmental factors acting upon emergent hydrophytes, water depth is the most obvious and the most easily measured. As a result, attempts to typify the habitat of emergents in a short statement are usually based on this parameter. Muenscher (1944), Fernald (1952), Gleason (1952) and Moss (1959) give brief statements on habitat, but do not indicate any differences between the two species. Sigler (1948), however, does indicate a water depth "preference", stating that $S$. acutus grows "at depths of 5 to $7 \frac{1}{2}$ feet" while $S$. validus is "abundant in very shallow water or marshy areas...". Smith (1969) indicated that $S$. acutus was found in deeper water to 3 m , whereas $S$. valicius grows in "...wet mud and very shallow water along the shores", and was never found at depths greater than 1 m . Similarly Dabbs (1971) found that
S. validus rarely grew at depths greater than 60 cm , whereas S. acutus was found at depths of 1.5 m .

Similarly, little information is available from the literature on the chemical quality of water in which $S$. acutus and S. validus grow. Metcalf (1931) found $S$. acutus had a wide range of tolerance for saline and alkaline waters. He described S. acutus as being common to rare in saline, saline-alkaline, and fresh water, while $S$. validus was found only in fresh water. Martin and Uhler (1939) found that $S$. validus was restricted to fresh water, while S. acutus "...thrives in mildly alkaline or slightly brackish waters...". Fassett (1940) described S. acutus as "common in hard water...". Muenscher (1944, p. 167) said of S. acutus: "In ca1careous areas this species often covers extensive areas, the socalled 'tule marshes'". Martin et. al. (1951) indicate that $S$. acutus is somewhat alkali-tolerant, though less so than the alkali bulrush (S. paludosus). Curtis (1959, p. 390) described the optimum for $S$. validus as medium hard waters ( $50-150 \mathrm{ppm} \mathrm{CaCO} 3$ ) and that of S. acutus as very hard water ( $150+\mathrm{ppm}$ ). Stewart and Kantrud (1969) described $S$. acutus as most abundant in slightly to moderately brackish ( $300-8,000$ micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ), whereas S. validus is found in fresh or slightly brackish waters ( $40-2,200$ micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ). Smith (1969) found that $S$. acutus tolerated conductivities in excess of $18,000 \mathrm{micromhos} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ while $S$. vatidus was generally found at values below 2,000 micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$.

The utilization of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus as a source of food and cover for waterfowl has been well-documented. Many
species of diving and dabbling ducks eat the achenes (Metcalf, 1931; Martin and Uhler, 1939; Martin et at., 1951; Chamberlain, 1948; and Keith and Stanislowski, 1960). Martin et al. (op. cit.) also list 22 species of wading birds, seven species of songbirds, and two species of upland gamebirds which feed on the achenes. Steenis (1939), Wolf (1955), and Lokomon (1966) indicate the strong preference of ducks, particularly diving ducks, for these bulrushes as a source of nesting cover. Williams and Sooter (1941) found that Canada geese (Branta canadensis L.) ${ }^{1}$ will also nest in bulrushes (S. acutus).

Muskrats (Ondatra zibethica) eat the succulent bases of both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus and use the rhizomes and culms for constructing their lodges (Yeager, 1945; Errington, 1948; Be11rose, 1950; Arata, 1959).

Both species of bulrush have been used extensively by aboriginal tribes in North America (Beetle, 1950). The culms were collected for thatching and weaving baskets and mats. Steenis (op. cit.) considers that the genus on a world-wide scale, represents one of the most important uncultivated textile materials.
${ }^{1}$ Nomenclature of birds follows Godfrey (1966).

## C. Description of the area

1. General description of southern Manitoba

Physiographically, southern Manitoba (south of $54^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$ ) can be visualized as a central triangular basin with upland plateaus on the east and west borders. Altitudes vary from a maximum in the west of 827 m above sea level to approximately 216 m in the lowest portion of the basin, Lake Winnipeg (Weir, 1960). The eastern uplands, formed by the Canadian Shield, reach an a1titude of approximately 364 m above sea level.

The most prominent feature of the western upland is the Manitoba Escarpment, underlain by Cretaceous shales and sandstone (Figure 1). The surface deposits are predominantly glacial drift composed of shale and limestone with some admixture of granitic materials (Figure 2).

The central basin, or Manitoba Lowland (Weir, 1960), has a mixture of lacustrine and calcareous drift material, which forms a mantle of various thickness over bedrock of several geological ages (Figure 2). The bedrock of the western portion of the Manitoba Lowland is mainly limestone of the Jurassic, Devonian, and Silurian periods. These are replaced further east successively by older Ordovician limestone, Ordovician sandstone and shale and finally the Precambrian granites, gneisses and sedimentary rock of the Canadian (or Precambrian) Shield (Figure 1). The Precambrian Shield has a discontinuous mantle of surface material interspersed with bedrock outcroppings. The surface deposits are primarily glacial drift of granitic origin.

Figure 1: Geology of southern Manitoba (Weir, 1960).


Figure 2: Surface deposits of southern Manitoba (Weir, 1960).


The climate of southern Manitoba is described as Continental, with extreme mean temperatures of $-21^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in January and $+21^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ in July (Weir, op. cit., p. 14). The average number of frost-free days varies from 100 in the north to 120 in the south. Average annual precipitation varies from 43 cm in the northwest to 56 cm in the southeast, approximately $70 \%$ occurring as rain.

A north-south gradient in climatic factors is in part responsible for the northwest-southeast orientation of the five major natural vegetation types in southern Manitoba: the open grasslands in the south and southwest, the aspen parklands, the deciduous (broadleaf) forests, the mixed woods, and the northern coniferous forest in the north and northeast.

Open grassiands were a prominent feature of southern Manitoba prior to the advent of agriculture. Míxed grass prairie extended into southwestern Manitoba from Saskatchewan and North Dakota, while tall grass prairie was found in the Red River valley to a latitude of approximately $52^{\circ} \mathrm{N}$. A transition zone of wooded grassland, the aspen parkland, formed the ecotone between the grasslands and the deciduous forest further north. The scattered groves of aspen (Populus tremuZoides Michx.) ${ }^{1}$ and balsam poplar (Populus balsamifera L.) increase in size and coalesce in the north, with birch (Betuia papyrifera March) and white spruce (Picea glauca
(Moench) Voss) beginning to appear. Still further north this deciduous woodland becomes a transition, the mixed woods, with white spruce, the balsam fir (Abies balsamea (L.) Mill) mixed with the aspen and birch. The deciduous trees are gradually replaced until white spruce and balsam fir are dominant on the higher welldrained sites, and black spruce (Picea mariana (Mill) BSP.) and larch (Larix Zaricina (Du Roi ) K. Koch) occupy the lower, poorly drained areas. These species are the dominants of the northern coniferous forest.

Five study areas were located in southern Manitoba in order to examine the range of marsh habitats produced by the complex of parent materials and climate described above. Each of the study areas has a distinctive topography and different parent materials, which contribute to differences in the water chemistry, type of rooting medium, and patterns of water level fluctuations throughout the summer. The areas are referred to as The Pas, Langruth, Minnedosa, Delta, and Netley (Figure 3); some of the distinctive features as well as the sites located in each study area are described below.

Figure 3: Location of five study areas in southern Manitoba.

2. Description of the study areas and site locations
(a) The Pas

The marshes of this area are associated with the floodplain of the Saskatchewan River. The topography is flat, the major relief feature being the natural levees and man-made dikes associated with the river system. West of The Pas townsite (Figure 4), rich surficial deposits of alluvium provide a good agricultural soil. Numerous dikes have been constructed, particularly along the Carrot River, to alleviate the flooding of the farmlands. Sites 24 and 31 are located on this alluvium, in wild rice (Zizania aquatica L. var. interior Fassett) paddies constructed by The Pas Indian Band (Figures 5 and 6).

Further west, the drainage becomes progressively poorer, with the accumulation of peat in many areas. Sites $34,35,41$, and 42 are located in the Murphy Lake-Murphy Extension complex (Figure 7). The margins of these lakes have substantial stands of aspen, balsan poplar, and some white spruce on the higher sites (Figure 8); lower, poorly drained areas are dominated by willows (Salix spp.). The emergent zone is dominated by Phragmites communis Trin., bulrushes (Scirpus spp.), sedges (Carex spp.), spikerush (Eleochamis palustris (1.) R. \& S.), and water horsetail (Equisetum fluviatile L.). The rooting medium in most instances is a floating mat which is continuous into open water by the extensive rhizome network of yellow pond lily (Muphar variegatum Engelm.). Murphy Lake and Murphy Extension are interconnected and the water levels are controlled artificially by Ducks Unlimited.

Figure 4: Location of sites in The Pas study area. Composite of National Topographic System The Pas map sheets, $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{~W}$ and $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{E}$, Edition 1. See Appendix I for grid reference location to nearest 100 m reference point for each site. Map scale 1:50,000.


Figure 5. Site 24, located in a wild rice (Zizania aquatica) paddy. S. validus on the edge of water in background (August 9, 1972).

Figure 6. Site 31, located immediately east of site 24 (above). S. validus growing at maximum depth of 35 cm (August 9, 1972).


Figure 7: Location of sites in The Pas study area, Murphy Lake-Murphy Extension. Taken from National Topographic System, Culdesac Lake map sheet $63 \mathrm{~F} / 12 \mathrm{~W}$, Edition 1. See Appendix I for grid reference location to nearest 100 m reference point for each site. Map scale $1: 50,000$.


Figure 8: Site 35, Murphy Lake. S. acutus growing on floating mat in water depths from 150 to 200 cm (August 11, 1972).

Figure 9: Site 43, Grace Lake. S. acutus
growing in water depths from
25 to 85 cm (August 14, 1972).


Sites 36 and 43 are located east of The Pas townsite on Grace Lake (Figures 4 and 9). The lake bottom is composed of calcareous coarse sand and gravel with many large boulders interspersed. At the eastern end, the bottom is overlain by organic material and silt 25 to 50 cm thick. A fixed-level control structure on the north-east side and moderately good drainage into the lake appear to provide relatively stable water levels throughout the summer.

Figure 10: Location of sites in Langruth study area, 9.7 km west of Langruth. Taken from National Topographic System, Langruth map sheet $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$, Edition 1. See Appendix $I$ for grid reference location to nearest 100 m reference point for each site. Map scale 1:50,000.
(b) Langruth

The topography of the Langruth study area is smooth to undulating. Numerous beach ridges oriented perpendicular to the land fall, which is from west to east, create abundant permanent, semipermanent, and temporary bodies of surface water. Sites 1, 2, 9, 13, 14, 15, 38 are located in the vicinity of Big Grass Marsh (Figure 10), which covers an area of approximately 18,647 ha The parent material is medium to coarse-textured very calcareous till, which is rarely covered by more than a few centimeters of organic debris and silt. Extensive ditching for agricultural drainage results in pronounced declines in water levels over the summer.

Aspen (Poprizus tremuloides), poplar (1. Balsomifera), and burr oak (Quercus macrocarpa Michx.) are the prevalent tree species on the uplands. Bluffs of these trees are interspersed with grasslands dominated by Poa pratensis L., Agropyron spp., Andropogon scoparius Michx., and Bromus spp.

The reed-swamp community associated with Big Grass Marsh and in other low-lying areas is dominated by Phragmites communis, bulrush (Scirpus acutus), numerous sedges (Carex spp.), and sprangletop grass (Scolochloa festucacea (Willd.) Link). The most abundant submerged hydrophytes are Potamogeton richardsonii (Benn.) Rydb. and Utricularia vulgaris L., the bladderwort. Potcomogeton vaginatus L. is locally abundant in deeper water.

(c) Minnedosa

Sites 6, 11, 16, 21, 25, 26, 27 and 29 are located along highway 10 south of Minnedosa (Figure 11) in an area of dead ice moraine. The topography is smooth to rolling, with the upland aspen groves interspersed with cultivated land. The numerous 'potholes' are a prominent physiographic feature. The parent material is a medium to coarse-textured moderately calcareous boulder till of mixed shale, limestone, and granitic rock (Ehrlich et al.,1957). The 'potholes' vary greatly in size from less than 2 ha to approximately 65 ha . The open water areas in the center are usually devoid of vegetation. An emergent zone usually exists, consisting of pure or mixed stands of cattail (Typha latifolia L . and Typha angustifolia L.), sprangletop grass (Scolochloa festucacea) and bulrush (S. acutus) (Figure 12).

The water level fluctuations are quite variable in different 'potholes' due in part to suspected differences in groundwater flow patterns. Generally, there is a progressive decline in water levels throught the growing season, suggesting that these are groundwater recharge depressions; other 'potholes', however, will show a relatively stable water level through the entire summer, indicating a discharge area (Lissey, 1962).

Figure 11: Location of sites in Minnedosa study area, 8 km south of Minnedosa. Taken from National Topographic System, Moore Park map sheet $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$, Edition 1. See Appendix I for nearest 100 m grid reference point for each site. Map scale 1:50,000.


Figure 12: View of Site 21, looking east from Provincial Highway number 10. S. acutus forms the emergent zone bordering open water (August 5, 1972).

(d) Delta

The study area referred to as Delta includes the Delta Marsh, tributary streams leading into it from the south, and the adjacent areas of the Portage Plains. Sites $20,22,23,28,30$, $32,33,37,39,44-60$ and $100-103$ were located within this area (Figures 13, 14, and 15). The topography is smooth to gently undulating, with numerous meandering channels.

The Delta Marsh is located at the southern end of Lake Manitoba; it is separated from the lake by a barrier ridge with three major channels connecting lake and marsh. Water levels of the marsh tend to fluctuate with those of the lake, but controlled lake levels in recent years have reduced the amplitude of water level fluctuations; the major fluctuations at present are due to wind tides. The substrate of the marsh is composed of silt and fine sand with a thick layer of undecomposed organic matter and muck overlying it. Water depths are usually less than one metre, although in some areas, depths of 3 m occur. The shallower bays and channels have vigorous stands of submerged aquatics growing in them. Potamogeton pectinatus L. is the most abundant; Myriophyllum exalbescens Fern., Utricularia vulgaris and Potamogeton $r$ ichardsonii are also found throughout the area. The reed-swamp community is dominated by Phragmites communis (Walker, 1965), which is the common emergent around most of the bays and along the channels. Cattails (Typha Zatifozia and Typha angustifolia) and bulrushes (Scirpus spp.) replace the Phragmites in some of the sheltered bays and channels (Figure 16). Wet meadow
species such as Scolochloa festucacea, Spartina pectinata Link and Sonchus spp. are prominent on the higher better drained sites. Walker (1959, 1965) gives detailed descriptions of the vegetation. Several old channels traverse the Portage Plains and appear to have been connected with the marsh in the past. Most of these channels now hold temporary water in the spring only. Many are sufficiently dry by late summer to permit vehicle access for haying operations.

The substrate in these channels is composed of silt and fine sand. The frequent exposure of the mud has resulted in incorporation of the organic detritus into the mineral material; as a result, the substratum has many of the characteristics of a terrestrial soil which is periodically inundated. The vegetation of these creek channels is dominated by slough grass (Beckmannia syzigachne (Stend.) Fern.), water plantain (Alisma triviale Pursh), water parsnip (Sium suave Walt.), spikerush (Eleocharis palustris (L.) R. \& S.) and E. acicularis (L.) R. \& S.) and bulrush (Scirpus validus) (Figure 17). Drier sites have in addition a large number of composites (Aster spp., Sonchus spp. and Bidens cermua L.).

Figure 13: Location of sites in Delta study area, western portion. Taken from National Topographic Syscem, MacDonald map sheet $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$, Edition 2. See Appendix I for nearest 100 m grid reference point for each site. Map scale $1: 50,000$.


Figure 14: Location of sites in Delta study area, central portion. Taken from National Topographic System, MacDonald map sheet $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$, Edition 1 . See Appendix $I$ for nearest 100 m grid reference point for each site. Map scale 1:50,000.


Figure 15: Location of Site 51 in eastern portion of Delta study area. Taken from National Topographic System, MacDonald map sheet $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$, Edition 2. See Appendix $I$ for nearest 100 m grid reference point. Map scale 1:50,000.


Figure 16: Site 46, S. acutus growing in water from 30 to 50 cm deep. Male yellowheaded blackbird (Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus)
in centre of photograph (July 5, 1971).

Figure 17: Site 30, S. validus along stagnant creek. The area in the foreground has been heavily grazed by cattle (July 26, 1971).

(e) Netley

Sites $4,7,8,12,17,19$, and 40 are located in the Netley Marsh (Figure 18). The marsh has formed at the mouth of the Red River, where numerous channels and bays have developed and are separated only by the levees created by the channels. The marsh is connected with Lake Winnipeg, consequently the water levels of the marsh fluctuate with lake levels. Since 1966, the level of Lake Winnipeg has been continuously above the to year mean by as much as 1 m . This high water has been compounded by the frequent wind tides which raise the water levels an additional 0.3 m or more (Parlour et. al., 1972). These recent years of high water have eliminated most of the aquatic vegetation; very few open water areas have any submerged aquatics, and the emergent vegetation is now restricted to the higher ground of the levees and around the marsh periphery. The dominant vegetation is the reed, Phragmites communis, with burreed (Sparganium spp.), bulrushes (Scirpus spp.) (Figure 19), sedges (Carex spp.), and sprangletop grass (Scolochloa festucacea) being locally abundant. The parent material is the fine-textured non-calcareous deltaic material deposited by the Red River.

Figure 18: Location of sites in the Netley study area, immediately south of Lake Winnipeg. Taken from National Topographic System, Red River Delta map sheet $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$, Edition 2.
See Appendix $I$ for nearest 100 m grid reference for each site. Map scale 1:50,000.


Figure 19: Site 8, S. validus growing in water from 30 to 50 cm deep. Note the large number of sterile culms (August 24, 1972).


CHAPTER II
METHODS

## A. Site selection

During the summer of 1970 , a preliminary survey of sites was conducted throughout southern Manitoba in order to become familiar with the general biology and the range of habitats occupied by $S$. acutus and S. validus. Many of the sites visited in 1970 were revisited in 1971 or 1972 for more detailed analysis.

Site selection in 1971 and 1972 was based upon several arbitrary criteria. To be considered for analysis, a site had to have a bulrush stand with a minimum size of 5 m by 5 m , visually dominated by one or both of the taxa under study, and be relatively free from human disturbance.

In 1971, all sites selected for study were located on or adjacent to the Delta Marsh. Preliminary site selection was made from aerial photographs of the area prior to the field season. In mid-May these sites were visited and the decision for acceptance or rejection made. Sites were selected so that the greatest diversity of environments and morphological types for the region would be included in the sample. The Delta Marsh was selected because both S. acutus and S. validus occur in this area, and also because the University of Manitoba Field Station (Delta Marsh) provided convenient living and laboratory facilities.

During 1972, similar procedures for site selection were followed, except that sites were selected in five major study areas in southern Manitoba. These study areas were selected because they represent different combinations of parent material, soils, and climate, and would therefore reflect divergent habitat types.
B. General biology

1. Growth and reproduction

The patterns of growth and flowering of $S$. acutus and S. validus at Delta were monitored in the summer of 1971. Delta was chosen because both forms occur there, thus eliminating any effect of different environmental and climatic conditions. The sites are referred to as sites 100 (S. acutus) and 101 (S. validus) and are located on Figures 13 and 14. Two lm by 1m quadrats were established at each site in early spring, and as the new culms appeared in these quadrats, they were individually marked with a ring of plastic embossing tape (Figure 20). Culm heights were measured and floral development noted at three-day intervals.

In 1972, comparisons of net annual production of aerial shoots of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus were obtained from 12 sites in conjunction with the vegetation analysis described below. Five 1 m by lm quadrats were spaced equidistant along the main vegetation transect. The culms were individually cut below the mud surface as close to the rhizome as possible. The basal sheaths and the culms were washed to remove any extraneous material. The shoots were then bagged, dried at $95^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 h and weighed. All samples were obtained in the period from August 1 to 11.

The above-ground and below-ground components of the total plant biomass were measured at sites 102 and 103 (see Figures 13 and 14), where ten 0.5 m by 0.5 m plots of aerial shoots were
clipped, bagged, and oven-dried at $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 hours before weighing. From the centre of each plot a core 13 cm in diameter and 50 cm deep (Figure 21) was removed intact and transported back to the laboratory for analysis. A five-compartment "washing table" with 2 mm mesh screen on the bottom of each compartment was used to hold the cores while a jet of water 2.5 cm in diameter washed the soil through the screen, leaving the roots and rhizomes intact. Living roots and rhizomes were removed and dried at $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 48 hours and weighed. Living roots were detected by the presence of an apical meristem and an intact cortex. Living rhizomes were verified by the presence of live buds, white cortex tissue which tested positive for starch with iodine and the absence of black surface discoloration, which was attributed to hydrogen sulfide in the mud.

The sexual phase of reproduction of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus, particularly the aspect of achene germination, is difficult to study under field conditions. There are relatively few instances of germination encountered during a study of this type, and even when found, it is impossible to determine the pre-germination environmental conditions to which the achenes were exposed. The most satisfactory method of studying germination in such circumstances is to artificially subject achenes to the types of environmental conditions to which they would likely be exposed naturally.

Figure 20: A loop of plastic embossing tape was used for individual culm markers. The ends of the loop were stapled together.

Figure 21: Root cores 50 cm long and 13 cm in diameter were extracted for determination of below-ground biomass.


## 2. Germination tests

Fifteen experiments were designed to determine the field requirements for germination of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus achenes. Achenes collected in late September of 1970 from sites 100 and 101 were subjected to combinations of several storage and germination conditions, and in six tests specific treatments were applied to the achenes (Table I). In test 2, the embryos were excised by removing one half of the seed coat and extracting the intact embryos and as much of the endosperm as possible. They were placed in a vial of standard nutrient culture solution (Arnon and Hoagland, 1940). The achenes of test 3 were immersed in concentrated sulfuric acid for approximately ten minutes, then removed and rinsed in distilled water. In test 4 , achenes were fed to two captive female mallard ducks which had not been fed for eight hours previously. The achenes were floated on the surface of the drinking water, from which they were readily ingested by the ducks. Feces were collected six hours later and the achenes separated from the fecal material in a 250 -mesh sieve. Both birds were fed the achenes of $S$. validus, and six days later given those of $S$. acutus. The scarification of the achenes in test 9 was done with a scalpel by 'notching' the seed coat progressively deeper until it was pierced.

TABLE I . STORAGE, TREATMENT, AND GERMINATION CONDITIONS FOR 15 GERMINATION TESTS OF S. ACUTUS AND S. VALIDUS ACHENES

| Test | Storage Conditions |  |  |  | Treatment |  | rmination | Conditions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| No. | $\begin{gathered} \text { Time } \\ \text { (days) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Temperature $\left({ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Light } \\ \text { (hours) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Medium |  | Temperature $\qquad$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Light } \\ \text { (hours) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | Medium |
| 1 |  | no stor | age |  | none | 20 | 12 | moist filter paper |
| 2 |  | no stor | ge |  | embryo excision | 20 | 12 | standard 'R' solution |
| 3 |  | no stor | age |  | sulfuric acid | 20 | 12 | distilled water |
| 4 |  | no stor | age |  | fed to ducks | 20 | 12 | distilled water |
| 5 | 30 | 5 | 0 | peat moss | none | 20 | 12 | peat moss |
| 6 | 30 | 5 | 0 | silica sand | none | 20 | 12 | silica sand |
| 7 | 30 | 5 | 0 | humus | none | 20 | 12 | humus |
| 8 | 150 | 5 | 0 | stored dry | none | 20 | 12 | moist filter paper |
| 9 | 150 | 5 | 0 | stored dry | scarification | 20 | 12 | distilled water |
| 10 | 150 | 5 | 0 d | distilled water | none | 20 | 12 | Sistilled water |
| 11 | 150 | 5 | 0 | wet mud | none | 20 | 12 | wet mud |
| 12 | 120 | 5 | 0 | distilled water | - frozen 30 days | 20 | 12 | distilled water |
| 13 | 120 | 5 | 0 | wet mud | frozen 30 days | 20 | 12 | wet mud |
| 14 | 150 | 20 | 12 dis | distilled water | - none | 20 | 12 | distilled water |
| 15 | 150 | 20 | 0 d | distilled water | - none | 20 | 12 | distilled water |

## 3. Stand performance

During the initial visit to each site in spring, a baseline transect was established along the water depth gradient, beginning in the shallow portion of the stand and terminating at the deep water edge. Five perpendicular side transects were marked with wooden stakes at equal intervals along the main transect line. On a second visit during the August to mid-September period, when each site was revisited for vegetation analysis, five 0.5 m by 0.5 m plots were selected at 1 m intervals along each of the five side transects. Density and fertility were recorded for each plot. Fertility was defined as the proportion of total culms which bore inflorescences with apparently normal achenes. The product of culm density and per cent fertility was used as an index of stand performance. This is an attempt to combine the parameters of vitality (reproductive success) and vigor (relative size and health, without reference to reproductive success) as defined by Daubenmire (1968).

## 4. Community relationships

Both plants and animals are a part of the environment of any organism; therefore, even an autecological study should be done with the perspective of the whole community in mind. In order to put the data obtained on growth and environmental response of these bulrushes into a community context, the associated plant and animal species were recorded at each site. A list of associated plant species was compiled from presence-absence data collected for
each of the vegetation quadrats. Floating aquatics such as the duckweeds (Lema spp.) were not recorded. Interaction of animals with bulrushes (e.g. nesting and feeding) were recorded whenever encountered; no specific searching methods (e.g. to locate duck nests in bulrush stands) were employed

## C. Taxonomic assessment

1. The rationale for methods of character selection and taxonomic assessment

Throughout this study the existence of the taxa $S$. acutus and $S$. validus was recognized. The extreme forms present entirely distinct facies which superficially become a continuous range of variation when less 'typical' specimens are considered. Figure 22 portrays the gradation of inflorescence form encountered in the examination of herbarium specimens ${ }^{1}$ and the author's field collections.

The taxonomic problem in this study was to determine the degree of morphological distinction between these two taxa. The confusion over diagnostic characters in the literature led the author to conclude that no single character was of diagnostic value. The hypothesis resulting from these observations has been clearly stated by Heslop-Harrison (1952, p. 77):
"The basic postulate is simply that two populations may show intergradation in every character considered separately, but that complete discrimination of the two (including the potentiality of referring any small sample or even individuals to one or the other) should be possible if a combination of enough reasonably independent measurements can be taken into account."

Heslop-Harrison was referring to the various techniques of discriminant analysis, including discriminant function analysis and the hybrid index of Anderson (1936), which have been employed to solve the type of problem encountered here (see Riley, 1938).

[^0]Figure 22: The range of inflorescence types between S. acutus (extreme left) and S. validus (extreme right) indicates the gradation from one morphological type to the other.


The criticism of all these techniques is that they assume an ability to distinguish the groups involved (Heslop-Harrison, op. cit., p. 77; Cattell, 1965, p. 414), and secondly, the characters are chosen a prioni from these subjectively-defined groups. These criticisms also apply to all previous studies of $S$. acutus and S. validus.

The possibility of hybridization between $S$. validus and S. acutus (Smith, 1969 and Dabbs, 1971) and the success of the hybrid index technique (see Riley, op. cit. and Davis and Heywood, 1963, p. 479) in such cases suggested this technique as a logical means of portraying the variation between $S$. acutus and $S$. validus. Even if hybridization is not responsible for the variation, the method is still valid, although Davis and Heywood (op. cit., p. 325) suggest the name "biometric index" in such instances. The former name is retained, here, however, in view of the possibility of hybridization.

The hybrid index technique involves scoring specimens ( 0,1 , or 2 ) for a number of characters, the score indicating whether the specimen shows the extreme expressions of the character (0 or 2) or an intermediate state (1). The sum of the scores represents the hybrid index of the specimen. The mean index value can be applied to the sample from a stand, but intermediate mean values must be clearly distinguished as being of hybrid origin and therefore morphologically intermediate, or due to a mixture of two morphological types; in either case, the result is an intermediate value (Davis and Heywood, op. cit., p. 479).

The hybrid index technique has been used in the analysis of S. acutus and S. validus populations (Smith, 1969; Dabbs, 1971), but the characters used in its construction were in both cases chosen subjectively. For objective selection of characters, a technique was required which could isolate those characters responsible for the variation within a number of samples of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus. A basic requirement of the desired technique is that no assumption be made that the groups can be distinguished. Factor analysis meets these requirements (Cattell, op. cit., p. 412). The technique has as its purpose the definition of "factors", composed of one or more variables (morphological characters in this case), which account for the variability in a set of data. Factors and their associated variables are extracted in descending order of their importance in accounting for the observed variability. The involvement of two or more variables in one factor indicates covariation of these variables.

Theoretically such a factor analysis of morphological data should provide a number of characters useful in diagnosing the variation within a sample. The question arises of how many characters should be used in the construction of the hybrid index. As Davis and Heywood (op. cit., p. 110) indicate, the possible choice of characters is limited only by practical considerations. Ideally, every attribute of an organism should be measured, but this is impossible. The problem then is to maximize effort by considering those characters most important in the variability of
the sample. Sneath (1948) suggests that a minimum number of five characters is usually required by mathematical techniques, although a much greater number proves more satisfactory. On the choice of characters, Heslop-Harrison (op. cit.) suggests that the characters be obtained from as wide a range of plant organs as possible.

On the basis of this reasoning, a number of morphological measurements were obtained and analyzed by factor analysis techniques. From this analysis the most important characters (a minimum of five) would be used in the hybrid index assessment of morphological affinity between $S$. acutus and S. validus.
2. Morphological analysis

Specimens for taxonomic assessment were collected from each stand in conjunction with the vegetation analysis. Twentyfive mature specimens were collected, one from each of the vegetation plots. Inflorescences were placed in plant presses with the longest ray extended to facilitate subsequent measuring. A11 material was dried in an herbarium drier for 48 hours at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

The following morphological features were evaluated for each specimen and served as the basis for the morphological characters selected for analysis:

1. inflorescence length: distance from the base of the involucral bract to the tip of the most distal spikelet.
2. involucral bract length: distance from base of bract to intact tip.

3. culm color: arbitrarily scored in the field as 1 , 2 , or 3 as follows:
1 - Munsell ${ }^{1}$ colors 10 GY5/4, $10.0 \mathrm{GY} 5 / 6,2.5 \mathrm{G} 5 / 6$

2 - 7.5 GY5/6, 10.0 GY4/6
3 - $5.0 \mathrm{GY} 4 / 4,5.0 \mathrm{GY} 4 / 6$, 7.5 GY3/4, 7.5 GY4/4, $7.5 \mathrm{GY} 4 / 6,10.0 \mathrm{GY} 4 / 4$

A11 linear dimensions, with the exception of inflorescence and bract lengths, were measured using apparatus modified from Anderson (1968) (Figure 23). This consisted of a movable mechanical microscope stage (O1ympus Model 206769) mounted on a plexiglas base. A metal extension arm was attached to the movable portion of the stage and modified to incorporate a dial indicator (Mitutoyo, Model 2050) graduated in 0.01 mm . Material for measurement was placed on a plexiglas 'slide' with a modified inset centrepiece which could be turned $360^{\circ}$. Measurements were recorded on a line-operated taperecorder (Sony, Mode1 TC 222) with a foot-controlled record switch, and later transferred to data sheets.
${ }^{1}$ Munsell Book of Colors, 1967 (12 ed.) Munsell Color Co., Baltimore, Md.

Figure 23: The apparatus used for linear morphological measurements. The movable microscope stage is mounted on a plexiglas base. Movement of the 'slide' backward or forward moves the dial indicator, which is graduated in 0.01 mm . (Modified from Anderson, 1968)


## 3. Mathematical treatment

Thirteen characters were used in the analysis: inflorescence length; bract length; spike1et length; spikelet width; floral scale length; floral scale width; awn length; achene length; achene width; number of spikelet clusters with two or less spikelets; number of spikelet clusters with five or more spikelets; number of primary rays; total number of secondary, tertiary, and quaternary rays. Lacunar diameter and culm color were not included because they were not always referrable to the specimen from which the other 13 characters were measured. A factor analysis program was used to assess the relative contribution of each of the previously-mentioned characters to the total variability in the sample of 60 stands. The program was written in Fortan IV for the University of Manitoba IBM $360 / 65$ computer. ${ }^{1}$ In order to meet the requirement of the factor analysis procedure for constant variance (Cattell, 1965) a log transformation was made on linear measurements, and a square root transformation was performed on 'count data' (number of primary ray, for example), as recommended by Bartlett (1947) and Snedecor (1956) respectively. Those characters with high loadings on the resulting factors were retained for possible use in the construction of the hybrid index.

This technique involves scoring specimens on an arbitrary

1
See University of Manitoba Computer Centre's Programmer's Guide (Part B): Statistical Package, Program 20.
scale of values for a number of characters; the extreme values of the scale represent the expressions of the character typical of the two species. The scores for each specimen on each character are summed to give the index value. The mean index value for a number of specimens from the same stand is then used to represent the hybrid index for that stand. A three-state coding system of 0 , 1 , and 2 was used to correspond to the 'validus-like' expression of the character (0), intermediate (1), and the 'acutus-like' state (2).

Quantitative characters in this technique, where possible, should show no overlap between the two species (Riley, 1938). In order to determine which of the characters selected from the factor analysis were discontinuous in their distribution between the 'acutus' and 'validus' states, histograms were plotted of 1,500 observations on each character. Those which displayed a unimodal distribution were discarded, while those showing a bimodal distribution were retained. For those characters retained, the character state to be associated with each of the index scores was assigned using the technique of Riley (op. cit.). The frequency distribution of inflorescence lengths is used in Figure 24 as an example of how the character states of the quantitative characters were defined.

The point of discontinuity (A in Figure 24) was considered to be the centre of the area of overlap between the two character states. The mean ( $\overline{\mathrm{x}}_{1}$ and $\overline{\mathrm{x}}_{2}$ ) and standard deviation ( $\mathrm{sd}{ }_{1}$ and $\mathrm{sd}_{2}$ ) were computed for each of the 'states' so defined. The range of
values to be associated with the intermediate score was then defined as extending from $\mathrm{sd}_{1}$ to $\mathrm{sd}_{2}$. 'The extreme scores were then assigned to the ranges lying to the left of $\mathrm{sd}_{1}$ and to the right of $\mathrm{sd}_{2}$.

Figure 24: Frequency histogram of 1,500 inflorescence lengths from sites 1 to 60 illustrating the method of determining the three character states ('0', '1', and ${ }^{\prime} 2^{\prime}$ ). The means ( $\bar{x}_{1}$ and $\bar{x}_{2}$ ) and standard deviation ( $\mathrm{sd}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{sd}_{2}$ ) for the two distributions separated at 'A' as indicated.


## D. Environmental parameters

1. Substrate texture

Samples of the rooting medium were collected when the transects were established. One sample was collected from each of the five points of intersection of baseline and side transect. The sample was obtained by removing a soil core 30 cm deep with a narrow-bladed spade. A tangential slice of the core, sufficiently wide to give approximately 500 g air-dried sediment, was removed with a knife, bagged and oven-dried for 48 hours at $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. After drying, each sample was ground with a mortar and pestle, care being taken to avoid breaking pebbles.

Particle size distribution of each sample was determined using the "pipette method" of Killmer and Alexander (1949) with modifications。

## Modified Pipette Method

Two subsamples of approximately 10 g each were taken from each sample, placed in labelled 250 ml beakers and sufficient distilled water added to make a thin paste. Organic material was digested with $30 \%$ hydrogen peroxide. Five milliliters of 30 per cent hydrogen peroxide were added and the mixture stirred. The samples were placed on a hot plate and heated gently until an effervescing reaction occurred. They were then removed from the hot plate and allowed to stand until the reaction subsided. More hydrogen peroxide was added and the procedure repeated until no reaction occurred. Excess hydrogen peroxide was driven off by
heating.
Ten milliliters of sodium hexametaphosphate solution ${ }^{1}$ were added to the samples and the volume of the mixture brought to 200 ml by adding distilled water. The beakers were placed on a magnetic stirrer for ten minutes, removed and allowed to settle for five minutes. The supernatant was poured through a 250 -mesh sieve into a $1,000 \mathrm{~m} 1$ graduated cylinder. The sediment remaining in the beaker was repeatedly washed with a jet of distilled water and the supernatant poured through the sieve until clear. The particles remaining on the sieve were washed back into the beaker, dried at $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for eight hours, and weighed.

The volume of the suspension in the graduated cylinder was made up to $1,000 \mathrm{ml}$ with distilled water. The soil was then mixed in the cylinder by vigorous stirring with a plunger. Forty seconds after stirring a 25 ml sample was withdrawn with a transfer pipette from a depth of 10 cm . This was placed in a clean, pre-weighed 50 ml beaker and dried at $105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 12 hours. The beaker was removed from the oven and allowed to cool to room temperature in a dessicator, weighed and the weight of sediment calculated. A second sample was withdrawn at 7 hours, 4 minutes, dried and weighed as above.

The 250 -mesh sieve retained all particles of $62 \mu$ or greater, while the sample taken at 40 seconds ( $t_{1}$ ) included all particles less than $50 \mu$. The final reading at 7 hours, 4 minutes
135.7 gm Calgon/liter distilled water.
$\left(t_{2}\right)$ included all particles less than $2 \mu$. Particle size distribution was calculated as follows:

1. weight of sand $=$
2. weight of silt + clay + Calgon in $25 \mathrm{ml}\left(\mathrm{t}_{1}\right)=$
3. weight of clay + Calgon in $25 \mathrm{ml}\left(\mathrm{t}_{2}\right)=$
4. weight of Calgon in $25 \mathrm{ml}=35.7 \times 0.01 \times 0.025=$ 0.0089 g
5. weight of clay in $25 \mathrm{mI}=(3)-(4)$
6. weight of silt in $25 \mathrm{ml}=(2)-(3)$
7. weight of silt in $1,000 \mathrm{ml}=(6) \times 1,000 \div 25$
8. weight of clay in $1,000 \mathrm{~m} 1=(5) \times 1,000 \div 25$
9. total weight of soil $=(1)+(7)+(8)$
10. $\%$ sand $=(1) \div(9) \times 100 \%$
11. $\%$ silt $=(6) \div(9) \times 100 \%$
12. $\%$ clay $=(8) \div(9) \times 100 \%$

## 2. Water depth and water level fluctuations

Water depth measurements were recorded in the centre of each of the vegetation analysis plots using a meter stick resting vertically on the mud surface. The mean water depth of a stand calculated from these measurements would represent the mean depth at the end of the growing season.

Continuous records of water level changes throughout the summer were obtained for 17 sites, eight in 1971 and nine in 1972. Leupold and Stevens Type F water level recorders equipped with twoweek chart drives and battery-operated clocks were located at sites

Figure 25: Water level recorder at site 29. The float and weight which operate the chart drum are hidden from view. The stilling well housing the float can be seen at the base of the stand.

which would provide the range in water level fluctuation in the five study areas (sites 2, 3, 14, 19, 21, 22, 25, 29, 32-34, 49, 50, 52 , 55 , and 60 ). Stilling wells were installed with each recorder in order to dampen the oscillation due to wave and wind action (Figure 25). The distance between sites and the necessity of servicing the recorders twice monthly made continuous water level recording for all sites impossible.

## 3. Water chemistry

Alkalinity, pH , and total dissolved solids are commonly used parameters for examining surface waters (Moyle, 1956; Stewart and Kantrud, 1969); these aspects of the water chemistry were chosen to provide the general information on water quality. The predominance of calcite $\left(\mathrm{CaCO}_{3}\right)$, dolomite $\left(\mathrm{CaMg}\left(\mathrm{CO}_{3}\right)\right)_{2}$ ) and gypsum $\left(\mathrm{CaSO}_{4}\right)$ in some Manitoba soils suggested that calcium, magnesium and sulfate ions should also be included in the analysis.

The following water chemistry parameters therefore were examined:

1. alkalinity
2. pH
3. total dissolved solids
4. calcium ion concentration
5. magnesium ion concentration
6. sulfate ion concentration

Alkalinity, calcium, magnesium, pH , and sulphate determinations were made using the Hach water analysis kit (Model DR-EL).

Standard curves were produced to check the accuracy of the equipment against known standards. The total dissolved solids were determined using a Barnstead Model PM-70CB portable conductivity bridge; it was checked periodically against a Radiometer Model CDM2 line-operater conductivity meter to ensure battery performance. Water samples were collected in 500 ml polyethylene bottles from the deep-water margin of each stand after completing the vegetation analysis and placed on ice until ready for analysis. All analyses were conducted within six hours of the time of collection, samples being allowed to return to $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ beforehand.

Glassware used in the analyses was soaked approximately 12 hours in "Contrad 70', a surfactant manufactured by Harleco, then rinsed in three washes of distilled water. A small trailer was used as a field laboratory.

## 4. Nutrient culture experiment

The analysis of water chemistry parameters as described above would not allow the investigator to isolate the effects on growth of single ions. In order to examine the effect of different concentrations of a single ion with all other parameters controlled, overwintering rhizomes of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus were grown in nutrient culture solutions. The effects of different concentrations of calcium, magnesium, and sulfate ions on the growth of the rhizomes and culms were measured. A modified standard 'R' solution (Arnon and Hoagland, 1940) was used both as the stock solution and a control. Concentrations of calcium and
magnesium were produced by the addition of their chloride salts; sodium sulfate was used to increase the level of sulfate ions.

The concentrations of calcium and magnesium in the stock solution were within the observed tolerance range of both $S$. acutus and $S$. valicus under field conditions. Sulfate, however, was higher than observed under natural conditions, therefore magnesium chloride was substituted for magnesium sulfate in the stock solution. This resulted in the same concentration of magnesium, but raised the chloride concentration by 130 ppm . Final concentrations in the stock and fortified solutions are given in Table II.


Overwintering rhizomes were removed from sites 100 and 101 in $0.25 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ soil blocks in mid-January. The blocks were allowed to warm slowly to room temperature before carefully washing all soil away from the roots and rhizomes. Excessively long rhizomes were
cut to lengths of 30 cm .
Twenty-two styrofoam boxes ( 40 by 40 by 25 cm deep) were filled to a depth of 10 cm with acid-washed, autoclaved silica sand. Eleven were planted with five rhizomes each of $S$. validus and the remaining eleven with $S$. acutus rhizomes. Attempts were made to have an equal number of overwintering buds in each container. An additional 5 cm of sand was then poured over the rhizomes to cover them. Pairs of the containers, one containing each type, were filled to 10 cm above the sand surface with the nutrient solutions of varying ion concentrations. Growing conditions were held constant at a light intensity of 8500 footcandles, photoperiod of 16 h light, and temperature of $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The containers were drained and flushed with distilled water weekly to prevent accumulation of salts. In addition to the control using the standard stock solution, a control with distilled water and silica sand and one with distilled water and marsh mud were used.

As culms developed, they were individually labelled and the heights recorded daily from February 19 to April 26, 1971. On April 26, rhizomes and culms were removed, the increase in rhizome length noted, then the entire plant oven-dried and weighed.

CHAPTER III

RESULTS

## A. General Biology

1. Distribution in Southern Manitoba
S. acutus and $S$. validus show different distribution pattern in southern Manitoba despite their widespread sympatric distributions throughout central North America. Figure 26 represents this distribution based on collections made in this study as well as on herbarium collections from the Botany Department, University of Manitoba and the National Museum in Ottawa. $S$. acutus is widely distributed throughout southern Manitoba on limestone, non-calcareous lacustrine, and granitic surficial deposits. S. validus, however, is absent from the calcareous till of the Manitoba Lowland, and tends to be restricted to the less calcareous lacustrine and granitic deposits. Four apparent exceptions occur, one on the northwest side of Lake Winnipeg, two in Riding Mountain Park north of Minnedosa and one in southwestern Manitoba (approximately $49^{\circ} \mathrm{N} 100^{\circ} \mathrm{W}$ ). All four are herbarium specimens and not records of the author. In view of the heterogeneous geological formations in the latter three areas, with shale and granitic rock being prominent, local edaphic factors may be suitable for $S$. validus. The collection from the northwest side of Lake Winnipeg may be associated with fluvial deposits at the mouth of the Saskatchewan River. With the exception of these four sites, which the author has not visited, no records of occurrence of S. validus on highly calcareous soils have been obtained.

The absence of $S$. validus from the region of kettle lakes south of Minnedosa illustrates this restricted distribution. The knob and kettle topography of this area results in abundant kettle

Figure 26. Map of southern Manitoba showing locations of $S$. acutus (triangles) and $S$. validus (circles) stands in relation to the surficial deposits of southern Manitoba. Each triangle or circle represents one or more stands for that location.

$\square$| non-calcareous, lacustrine |
| :--- |
| or deltaic |

calcareous
granitic (Precambrian Shield)

lakes or 'potholes' of varying degrees of permanence. In 1972, an attempt was made to locate five sites each of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus in this area in order to obtain comparative data on habitat requirements and response to the environment. Of 226 potholes examined, 120 had prominent emergent zones of Scirpus, and all were typical S. acutus. Three small S. validus stands have been found in this area, none exceeding $6 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ in extent. One of these, found in 1970, was revisited in 1972, but only dead culms of the previous year were found, and in June, 1973, there were no remnants of the stand. A second stand growing in a shallow depression adjacent to a 'pothole' in 1972 had produced 40 culms which were scattered among S. paludosus, Typha sp, and Scolochloa festucacea. These culms persisted in 1973, but in reduced numbers. The third site consisted of several small clones of short culms ( 30 to 50 cm ) with reduced or undeveloped inflorescences. This site was revisited in 1973 and most of the clones had disappeared; those which persisted were growing with Juncus batticus, Ranunculus cymbataria, Eleocharis acicularis, and Triglochin maritima, all of which had increased in numbers. The inability of $S$. validus to become established in this area, despite abundant seed sources to the east and south, suggests that there are limiting factors operating to exclude it.

## 2. Growth and reproduction

A comparative study of annual growth and flowering of S. acutus (site 100) and S. validus (site 101) was undertaken in the Delta Marsh to determine if there were genetically based differences
in any aspects of annual shoot production. The following description progresses through the life cycle of the plants, beginning with culm initiation from the perennial rhizome, the growth of the annual culms, flowering, fruit maturation, and, to complete the cycle, the pattern of seedling establishment. This is followed by a consideration of some of the factors involved in achene germination as deter-mined-in the laboratory. Finally, the biomass resulting from a single year's growth is considered and comparisons are made between S. acutus and $S$. validus production.
(a) Growth of the annual culms

Culm initiation begins in May when the overwintering buds begin to elongate and the tips appear above the mud surface. Figure 27 describes the pattern of culm initiation at site 100 (S. acutus). During the first three weeks of May, $84 \%$ of the year's culms are initiated, although occasional new culms develop until the end of July. The culms produced in late June and July: are sterile, the inflorescences failing to develop.

A similar pattern of culm initiation occurs for $S$. validus (Figure 28). During May, $74 \%$ of the culms appear; $12 \%$ begin growth during June, the remaining $14 \%$ developing during July and August. The culms produced in July and August are usually sterile, although occasional very small inflorescences develop. At both sites, sterile culms were produced throughout the growing season, but the percentage: increased from less than $20 \%$ to complete sterility by midsummer..

Figure 27. Culm initiation at Site 100 (S. acutus), 1971. Cross-hatched portion of each bar represents the number of culms which did not produce inflorescences, the open portion represents culms which produced inflorescences.

Figure 28. Culm initiation at site 101 (S. validus), 1971. Cross-hatched portion of each bar represents the number of culms which did not produce inflorescences, the open portion represents culms which produced inflorescences.

may june uUly august


Figure 29 describes the increasing heights of the first 25 culms marked in each of the quadrats at sites 100 and 101. The mean height of culms in both quadrats at site 100 increased more rapidly than those of site 101 . The culms in the deep water quadrat at site 100 could not be measured until the tips approached the surface of the water on May 18. The greater height of these culms at this time compared with those of the shallow water quadrat is attributed to higher mud temperatures throughout the winter in deep water. The mud at the shallow water quadrat was $-3^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ on February 25, 1971, while that of the deep water quadrat was $+2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ on the same date. These early culms in both quadrats reached maximum height by the third week of June, although growth of younger culms was still in progress.

The first 25 culms in each quadrat at site 101 showed a marked difference in time of growth (Figure 27). The soil of both quadrats was frozen during the winter, but the soil of the shallow water quadrat thawed earlier in the spring because it was not covered by water; the soil of the deep water quadrat had not completely thawed when the first culms appeared at the shallow water quadrat. When growth began on May 22 at the deep water quadrat, the culms in the shallow quadrat were already 22 cm high. Maximum height was attained by June 9, but was considerably less than for culms at site 100 . This is thought to be environmentally produced rather than genetic, because the height of $S$. validus at other sites of ten exceeded 150 cm . The surface runoff through this creek channel was very rapid in the spring, with most of the surface water gone by mid-

Figure 29. Mean height of the first 25 culms initiated in deep-water and shallow-water quadrats at site 100 (S. acutus) and site 101 (S. validus).

Figure 30. Mean rate of culm elongation for both quadrats at site 100 (S. acutus) and site 101 (S. validus).



May. A water deficit probably occurred and resulted in earlier maturation and stunted height of the culms.

The mean rates of culm elongation for the entire growing season at sites 100 and 101 are presented in Figure 30. This figure illustrates the effect of the growth rate of individual culms (Figure 29) coupled with the prolonged period of culm initiation (Figures 27 and 28). The maximum growth rate (culm elongation) of the S. acutus stand at site 100 occurred during the second week of June. : At this time, the earliest culms had almost reached maximum height (Figure 29), but the younger culms were in the period of most rapid growth. From a maximum rate of elongation of 2.6 cm per day in midJune the rate declined rapidly to mid-July, when only occasional new culms were being produced (Figure 27).

A lower initial growth rate is exhibited by the $S$. validus culms at site 101, as shown in Figure 30. A maximum of 2.8 cm per day occurred in late June, with a gradual decline until the end of July. The growth rate of new culms in August (Figure 28) was not followed; if these had been measured, there would have been • slight rise in the mean growth of the stand during this period.

The length of the growing season can be determined from Figure 30. For $S$. acutus, it is approximately 65 days, whereas for S. validus it is approximately 90 days. The greater length of the growing season for $S$. validus is mainly due to a greater number of culms produced in June and July (Figures 27 and 28), although the rate of growth also may be greater for S. acutus (Figure 29). Comparisons to determine if the differences are genetically controlled
would require monitoring the growth of both taxa under identical conditions.

As the new culms are elongating, a progressive swelling of the tip occurs at the base of the bract. When the culm is approximately three weeks old, the sheath enclosing the developing inflorescence splits, and this is followed by a rapid elongation of the rays. Ray elongation is accompanied by exsertion of the receptive styles in all but a few apical florets of each spikelet. The styles wither within 48 hours, and four to six days later the anthers begin shedding pollen. Pollination is probably anemophilous as this is true for most of the Cyperaceae (Willis, 1955).

The pattern of flowering in the apical florets is similar, but the timing is variable. The styles occasionaily are exserted simultaneously with those of the basal florets, but most frequently they appear just prior to anthesis in the basal florets; occasionally enlarged fertilized ovaries are present basally before the apical florets flower. The number of apical florets with delayed flowering varies from one or two to as much as $1 / 3$ of the total in the spikelet. This pattern was observed in both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus with no apparent differences.

In summary, culms produced in early May will flower in midJune and fertilized ovaries are apparent by the third week of June. Ripe achenes will be present 85 days after culm initiation; thus, culms initiated in the first week of May will have ripe achenes beginning to appear in the basal florets by the first week of August. S. valicus achenes are all shed at once, within a period of
about two weeks, whereas $S$. acutus achenes tend to be shed less synchronously over a period of about two months; occasionally, achenes of $S$. acutus are retained in the inflorescence through the winter.

Although the achenes are denser than water, they will float for as long as 22 days. Achenes of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus were collected from sites 100 and 101 and placed in separate beakers of tap water to compare their abilities to float. With gentle stirring once per day, all the $S$. acutus achenes sank within 8 days (Figure 31), whereas some $S$. validus achenes remained on the surface for 22 days (Figure 32). Both types of achenes have a waxy, pitted seed coat and perianth bristles which aid in flotation, but under constantly turbulent conditions it is unlikely that they would remain afloat for more than a few hours.
(b) Natural seedling establishment

The achenes of $S$. validus germinate more readily under natural conditions than do those of $S$. acutus. During the study period, seven stands of $S$. validus were found which are known to have developed from seedings. In contrast, no examples of seeding establishment of $S$. acutus were found. Drawdown ${ }^{I}$ conditions which expose mud containing $S$. validus achenes result in their rapid gernination. Although the author was unable to follow the events of a single drawdown through the study-period, three were examined at various

[^1]Figure 31. Floating ability of $S$. acutus achenes, showing the number of achenes remaining on the surface on consecutive days (initial number $=60$ ).

Figure 32. Floating ability of $S$. validus achenes, showing the number of achenes remaining on the surface on consecutive days (initial number $=60$ ).


stages of establishment and, together with the history provided by persons involved, it is possible to obtain a general pattern of the establishment of $S$. validus from seedlings ${ }^{1}$. Drawdowns in the fall which are maintained through the following summer result in the germination of $S$. validus achenes during late June and early July. Initially the seedlings form a dense mat which becomes less dense as the seedings grow (Figure 33). By the end of August, the seedlings have reached a height of 30 to 50 cm (Figure 34) and have established a short rhizome; the culms do not flower in the first growing season. Observations during the second growing season indicate that a rapid proliferation of the rhizome system occurs (Figure 35) ; by the end of the summer it covers an area of 0.2 to $0.5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and has produced 30 to 40 flowering culms (Figure 36). At this time the seedling origin of the stand is still evident by the clumped pattern of the culms which have developed from individual seedings (Figure 37). Continued vigorous growth during the third season will result in these clumps coalescing to produce a more random pattern of culms.
(c) Achene germination in the laboratory

The absence of information on the germination conditions required for $S$. acutus achenes to germinate naturally prompted a number

1 I am indebted to Messrs. W. G. Leitch, K. A. Pugh, and G. H. Townsend for information on Ducks Unlimited's drawdowns at the Murphy Extension $\# 2$ and Cumberland Marsh (Willow Lakes) projects; and to Mr. P. Ward who provided information for a drawdown which he undertook in the 'Back Marsh' area of the Delta Marsh.

Figure 33. Germination of $S$. validus achenes on the mud surface at Lake 36 (The Pas). $S$. validus seedlings immediately behind Mr. Jichuk, Eleochamis acicularis in foreground, and a mature stand of S. acutus in background. (August 12, 1972)

Figure 34. Single S. validus seedling approximately 25 cm high, showing the development of 3 culms and an overwintering bud from a short rhizome. Ruler graduated in inches. (Lake 36, The Pas, August 12, 1972)


Figure 35. Mature rhizome of $S$. validus, showing the extensive root system developed. Shoot near rhizome apex (at right) will not develop until following Spring. Reddish-brown roots of previous growing seasons contrast sharply with newlyproduced roots near apex. (Delta, September 14, 1970)

Figure 36. Clone of $S$. validus produced by one seedling by the end of second growing season. (Willow Lakes, near Cumberland House, August 17, 1973)


Figure 37. S. validus stand established from seedlings; end of second growing season. The clumped pattern of culms represents individual clones which have established from a single seedling. (Willow Lakes, near Cumberland House, August 17, 1972. Water depth at time of photo was 5 to 15 cm.$)$

of germination tests in the laboratory. These were designed to determine what factors were important in triggering the germination of S. acutus achenes, and also to compare the germination behavior of S. acutus with $S$. validus.

Table III summarizes the results of the fifteen tests conducted. In test number 1 , freshly-collected achenes were subjected to the germination conditions without a period of storage or treatment; both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus failed to germinate.

In tests 2,3 , and 4 fresh achenes were subjected to three treatments, embryo excision, sulfuric acid, and fed to ducks respectively, in order to determine whether or not germination was being inhibited by seed coat restrictions. Negative results were also ct tained for these tests.

Tests 5, 6, and 7 examined the effect on germination of a 1-month cold treatment in the dark using different media (peat moss, silica sand, and humus). Both S. acutus and $S$. validus showed no evidence of germinating at the end of the tests.

The storage period was increased to 150 days in tests 8 to 12, with several different storage and gemination media used. In test 8 under dry storage conditions, no germination occurred. Dry storage and germination test in distilled water (test 9) following scarification of the seed coat produced no germination in $S$. acutus, but $15 \%$ of the $S$. validus achenes germinated. Storage in distilled water with no scarification (test 10) produced a lower germination rate (6\%) in $S$. validue; $S$. acutus achenes did not respond.

Wet mud as a medium for the storage and germination test

TABLE III. RESULTS OF GERMINATION TESTS (SAMPLE SIZE IN PARENTHESES)

| Test | $\%$ Germination |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number* | S. acutus | S. validus |  |
| 1 | 0 | $(100)$ | 0 |

* Refer to page 44 for details of storage and germination conditions and achene treatment, if any, in each test.
produced the only germination of S. acutus (test 11). The $2 \%$ rate of germination of $S$. acutus was very poor in comparison with the $74 \%$ rate shown by the $S$. validus achenes, however.

The addition of a period of freezing after storage (test 13) produced the highest recorded rate for $S$. validus (85\%), while no S. acutus achenes germinated.

Freezing in distilled water without mud as a medium for storage (test 12) resulted in reduced germination of $S$. validus.

The results of the first tests indicate that a period of storage of at least 120 days is required for germination of S. validus. Best results were obtained for both types of achenes when mud was used as a storage medium. Freezing does not enhance the germination of either $S$. acutus or S. valious. Tests 14 and 15 suggest that the period of storage should be conducted at low temperatures, probably without light.

Examination of the embryos at the completion of the tests indicated that they had not been damaged by the test conditions, as they appeared normally developed and healthy upon excision. It seems unlikely then that the low germination rate, particularly of S. acutus, is due to an inherently poor ability to germinate, but rather that there are precise requirements for germination which were not provided in the experiments. This is supported by a $92 \%$ germination rate of $S$. acutus achenes that resulted from 95 days storage at approximately $2^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. During this time the achenes underwent a period of fermentation sufficient to crack the stoppered vial in which they were stored. This indicates that the achenes of $S$. acutus
are capable of high germination rates, probably after a combination of storage at cool temperatures, bacterial action, and anaerobic conditions.
(d) Biomass estimates

The biomass of aerial shoots which results from one growing season is presented for 12 sites in Table IV. The values given in Table IV represent the means of five samples, or $5 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ surface area. The samples were collected at the end of the growing season and represent approximate estimates of net primary shoot production. Mean values for the six $S$. acutus stands range from $83 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at site 42 (The Pas study area) to $365 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at site 2 (Langruth study area). The data for $S$. validus sites in this table shows an even greater range from $60 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at site 34 (The Pas) to $570 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ at site 4 (Netley Marsh).

The standard deviations associated with the means are very large, in almost all cases equal to or greater than $50 \%$ of the mean. This variability makes comparison between $S$. acutus and S. validus production impossible.

Table V compartmentalizes the standing crop attributable to the various plant components. The data indicate that the total standing crop of the above- and below-ground components of S. acutus (site 102) is $2,366 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, while that of $S$. validus (site 103) is $1,687 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The above-ground components represent only $20 \%$ of the total biomass in $S$. acutus, but is considerably more in the $S$. validus stand (51\%). Again, however, the great variation indicated by the

TABLE IV. AERIAL BIOMASS OF S. ACUTUS AND S. VALIDUS (AUGUST 1-11, 1972)

|  | Site <br> Number | Number of Samples | Biomass (g/m) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | mean | s.d. |
| S. acutus |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | 5 | 290 | 146 |
|  | 2 | 5 | 365 | 289 |
|  | 35 | 3 | 323 | 161 |
|  | 36 | 5 | 349 | 295 |
|  | 41 | 5 | 164 | 30 |
|  | 42 | 5 | 83 | 55 |
| S. validus |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4 | 5 | 570 | 160 |
|  | 17 | 5 | 94 | 104 |
|  | 18 | 5 | 331 | 144 |
|  | 24 | 5 | 491 | 209 |
|  | 31 | 5 | 394 | 217 |
|  | 34 | 5 | 60 | 39 |

TABLE V. BIOMASS OF AERIAL AND SUBTERRANEAN COMPONENTS OF SCTRPUS ACUITUS (SITE 102, JULY 27, 1972) AND S. VALIDUS (SITE 103, AUGUST 1, 1972). ALL WEIGHTS EXPRESSED AS G/M2

|  | Inflorescence | Culm | Root | Rhizome | TOTAL |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | Above | Below | Whole Plant |
| S. acutus |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Site $102 \mathrm{n}=10$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | 34.7 | 389.5 | 322.8 | 1614.5 | 438.5 | 1937.0 | 2366.0 |
| s.d. | 12.3 | 160.6 | 321.1 | 792.5 | 175 | 1001 | 1021.3 |
| Mean \% of total biomass | S 1.6 | 18.8 | 15.8 | 63.8 | 20 | 79.5 |  |
| S. validus |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Site $103 \mathrm{n}=10$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | 84.0 | 714.4 | 45.3 | 842.0 | 798.3 | 88.8 | 1686.7 |
| s.d. | 53.3 | 205.6 | 26.6 | 541 | 224 | 547 | 707.1 |
| Mean \% of total biomass | - 4.7 | 47.2 | 3.1 | 61.4 | 50.6 | 46.8 |  |

standard deviations makes comparisons unreliable.
B. Community relationships

1. Plant species associated with $S$. acutus and S. validus

A difference in the species composition of plants associated with $S$. acutus and $S$. validus stands suggests a markedly different environment occupied by each of these bulrushes. Table VI lists the 51 species of rooted plants which were found associated with 27 stands of $S$. acutus and 16 stands of $S$. validus. The data represent stands from all five study areas. Although there is no statistical difference in the mean number of species in stands of each type (S. acutus $\overline{\mathrm{x}}=4.5 ; S . v a l i d u s \overline{\mathrm{x}}=6.7 ; \mathrm{t}=1.46 ; \mathrm{p}<0.1$ ), there is a significant difference in the species associated with them (rank correlation coefficient $=0.76 ; \mathrm{n}=51 ; \mathrm{p}<0.01$.

Table VII lists the ten most frequent associates of $S$. acutus and $S$. vazidus. The occurrence of submerged hydrophytes (Myriophyzlum exalbescens and Utwicularia vulgaris) in the $S$. acutus stands indicates a deep, relatively stable water depth in the $S$. acutus habitat. In contrast, Beckmannia syzigachne, Bidens cernua, Galiwn septentrionale and Ranunculis cymbalaria are more characteristically found in moist habitats or shallow water and were frequent associates of S. valicus. The more frequent occurrence of Eleocharis palustris and Typha latifolia, both shallow-water emergents, in S. validus stands similarly reflects this habitat difference. The equal ranking of Sonchus asper in both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus is due to the frequent occurrence of this species in the vegetation zone adjacent to the shallow-water end of the vegetation transects in $S$. acutus stands; in $S . v a l i d u s$ stands it occurred with a higher frequency
table vi. ASSOCIATED SPECIES OF Plants and their FREQUENCY OF OCCURRENCE IN 19 S. ACUTUS AND $13 S$. VALIDUS STANDS
(AUGUST 1-31, 1972)

| Species | Number <br> of Occurrences | OCCURRENCES IN STANDS OF |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | S. acutus |  | S. vatidus |  |
|  |  | No. | \% | No. | \% |
| Typha latifolia | 14 | 7 | 24 | 7 | 47 |
| T. angustifolia | 1 | 1 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 |
| Sparganium eurycarpum | 6 | 3 | 10.5 | 3 | 20 |
| Potomogeton vaginatus | 3 | 3 | 10.5 | 0 | 0 |
| P. pectinatus | 2 | 2 | 6.9 | 0 | 0 |
| P. zosteriformis | 2 | 2 | 6.9 | 0 | 0 |
| P. richardsonii | 1 | 1 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 |
| Alisma triviale | 5 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 33 |
| Sagittaria cuneata | 6 | 2 | 6.9 | 4 | 26 |
| Glyceria grandis | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 13 |
| Scolochloa festucacea | 18 | 12 | 41 | 6 | 40 |
| Poa palustris | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 13 |
| Agropyron repens | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 13 |
| Calamagrostis neglecta | 3 | 2 | 6.9 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Hordeum jubatum | 3 | 2 | . 6.9 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Beckmannia syzigachne | 6 | 2 | 6.9 | 4 | 26 |
| Spartina gracilis | 1 | 1 | 3.5 | 0 | 0 |
| Zizania aquatica | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Phragmites commmis | 11 | 11 | 38 | 0 | 0 |
| Eleocharis palustris | 19 | 9 | 31 | 10 | 67 |
| E. acicularis | 5 | 2 | 6.9 | 3 | 20 |
| Scirpus fluviatilis | 6 | 4 | 14 | 2 | 13 |
| S. paludosus | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Carex sp. | 1.6 | 10 | 35 | 6 | 40 |
| c. Zasiocarpa | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| c. atherodes | 18 | 14 | 48 | 4 | 26 |

TABLE VI (continued)

| Species | Number <br> of <br> Occurrences | OCCURRENCES IN STANDS OF   <br> S. acutus   <br> S. vatidus   |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | No. | \% | No. | \% |
| Juncus sp. | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 20 |
| J. balticus | 2 | 2 | 6.9 | 0 | 0 |
| J. bufonius | 1 | 1 | 35 | 0 | 0 |
| Polygonum amphibium | 3 | 1 | 3.5 | 2 | 13 |
| P. Tapathifolium | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Rumex maritimus | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 20 |
| Chenopodium sp. | 4 | 2 | 6.9 | 2 | 13 |
| Nuphar variegatum | 2 | 2 | 6.9 | 0 | 0 |
| Ranmmatlus cymbalaria | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 20 |
| Anemone canadensis | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Potentilla anserina | 2 | 2 | 6.9 | 0 | 0 |
| Geum rivale | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Myriophyllum exalbescens | 9 | 7 | 24 | 2 | 13 |
| Cicuta macuZata | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| sium suave | 5 | 0 | 0 | 5 | 33 |
| Lycopus asper | 4 | 2 | 6.9 | 2 | 73 |
| Mentha arvensis | 4 | 2 | 6.9 | 2 | 13 |
| Utricularia vulgaris | 5 | 4 | 14 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Galirm septentrionale | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 20 |
| Bidens cermua | 4 | 0 | 0 | 4 | 26 |
| Aster sp. | 4 | 4 | 14 | 2 | 13 |
| A. puniceus | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 6.7 |
| Sonchus asper | 9 | 5 | 17 | 4 | 26 |
| Cirsium arvense | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 13 |
| Artemisia sp. | 2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 13 |

TABLE VII. THE TEN MOST FREQUENTLY ASSOCIATED SPECIES OF PLANTS IN 19 S. ACUTUS AND 13 S. VALIDUS STANDS, LISTED IN DESCENDING ORDER OF IMPORTANCE
(AUGUST 1-31, 1972)

| S. acutus |  |  | S. validus |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Carex atherodes |  | Eleocharis paiustris |
|  | Scolochloa festucacea |  | Typha latifolia |
|  | Phragmites communis Carex sp. | equal | ScoZochZoa festucacea Carex sp. |
|  | Eleocharis palustris |  | Becknannia syzigachne |
| equal | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { Typha latifolia } \\ & \text { Myriophyllum exalbescens } \end{aligned}\right.$ | equal | Carex atherodes <br> Bidens cernua |
|  | Sonchus asper |  | Sonchus asper |
| equal | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & \text { Utriculamia vulgaris } \\ & \text { Scirpus fluviatilis } \end{aligned}\right.$ | equal | Galizm septentrionale <br> Ranunculus cymbalaria |

throughout the length of the transects. Although the ubiquitous Phragmites cormmis has been found associated with $S$. validus, its absence from this sample is thought to be significant, indicating a drier, less stable habitat than this reed normally occupies. .

## 2. Wildife utilization of bulrushes

Soirpus acutus stands provide favored nesting sites for a number of waterfowl and other wetland species of birds. From Table VIII i.t is apparent that the canvasback duck (Aythya vaIisineria), the American coot (Fulica cmericana), the redwinged and yellowheaded blackbirds (Agelaius phoeniceus and Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus) and the marsh wrens (Telmatodytes palustris and Cistothoms platensis stellamis) make the greatest use of $S$. acutus stands as a source of nesting cover. Amongst the relatively few nests found in $S$. validus stands, the predominance of upland-nesting species (mallard, pintail, baldpate, blue-winged teal, shoveller, and killdeer) reflects the habitat most characteristically occupied bv S. validus. Stands of this species are probably unsuitable as nesting sites in many cases because of the unstable water levels early in the growing season.

The main function of bulrushes for nesting waterfowl was observed to be as a source of cover, with the actual nesting material being other than bulrush culms. Some species of birds do, however, employ the culms of bulrushes, $S$. acutus in particular, in actual nest construction.

The function of bulrush stems in nest construction is differ-

TABLE VIII. SPECIES OF BIRDS AND NUMBERS OF NESTS WITH EGGS OR YOUNG IN 69 S. ACUTUS AND 45 S . VALIDUS STANDS (MAY-JUNE 1970-1972)

| $\text { Species }^{1}$ | NUMBER OF NESTS IN |  | TOTAL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | S. acutus | S. validus |  |
| Western grebe | 4 | 0 | 4 |
| Pied-billed grebe | 3 | 0 | 3 |
| American bittern | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Mallard | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Pintail | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Baldpate | 1 | 3 | 4 |
| Blue-winged teal | 0 | 4 | 4 |
| Shoveller | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Canvasback | 8 | 0 | 8 |
| Redhead | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Ruddy duck | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| Sora rail | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| American coot | 14 | 1 | 15 |
| Killdeer | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Forster's tern | 4 | 0 | 4 |
| Black tern | 4 | 0 | 4 |
| Marsh wrens ${ }^{2}$ | 5 | 1 | 6 |
| Yellow-headed blackbird | 7 | 0 | 7 |
| Red-winged blackbird | 8 | 1 | 9 |
| TOTAL | 62 | 16 | 78 |

1 See Appendix III for scientific names.
2 Long-billed and short-billed marsh wrens not distinguished.

TABLE IX. SPECIES OF WATERFONL UTILIZING $S$. ACUTUS OR S. VALIDUS ACHENES ${ }^{1}$ AS A FOOD SOURCE

| $\text { Species }{ }^{2}$ | Number <br> of Samples | NUMBER OF DIGESTIVE TRACTS ${ }^{3}$ WITH |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Scirpus Only | Scirpus and 0ther | Other <br> Food | Empty |
| Mallard | 11 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 1 |
| Gadwall | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Baldpate | 4 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Blue-winged teal | 4 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Shoveller | 5 | 3 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Redhead | 4 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| Lesser scaup | 5 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 1 |
| TOTAL | 34 | 12 | 3 | 14 | 5 |

1
Although the achenes of these two species are readily distinguished from those of other Cyperaceae occurring in Manitoba, they cannot be distinguished with certainty from each other.

2
See Appendix III for scientific names.
3
Esophagus, proventriculus and ventriculus.
ent with different species of birds, but three common patterns were observed. The blackbirds and marsh wrens utilize the culms for support of an aerial nest, the actual nest material being cattail or grass leaves. These are interwoven among several bulrush culms, effectively tying the culms into a loose ring. The nest is then constructed around these culms. The coots and grebes build a floating nest, and utilize living and dead bulrush culms merely for flotation. The nest itself is composed of grasses or other fine material, or in the case of the grebes, debris picked from the bottom of the marsh (Figure 38). The Forster's tern, however, utilizes the dead culms of the previous year both for flotation and as the 'nest' material. The eggs are laid on floating mats of the previous year's culms which have been broken and piled by the wind, with little attempt to form an actual nest (Figure 39). Then diving ducks (mainly the redhead, canvasback and ruddy ducks) utilize bulrushes to build floating nests, they use the culms both for flotation and nesting material, although the nest is usually lined with finer material and feathers.

In addition to using bulrushes for nesting, several species of waterfowl feed on the achenes of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus. Table IX lists the species of ducks which were examined in late fall from the Delta Marsh. Although the sample size is too swall to draw many meaningful conclusions, it seems significant that those birds which had eaton buicush actenes had little or no food material of any other type, suggesting that these birds were selectively feeding on bulrushes. It is not clear whether the achenes were being removed from the inflorescences or being selectively sought once they had

Figure 38. Nest of Western grebe (Aechmorphorus occidentalis), illustrating the use of bulrush culms (S. acutus) for flotation; the actual nest material is debris picked from the lake bottom. (Murphy Lake, The Pas study area, June 11, 1972)

Figure 39. Forster's tern (Stema forsteri) nest on floating mat of dead bulrush culms. The culms provide flotation as well as the material for the 'nest'.

dropped from the plant. The fact that diving ducks appeared to be selecting them would suggest the latter explanation. The absence of scales or whole spikelets from the samples would also support this explanation.

During the study period, 46 stands of bulrushes harbored one or more active muskrat houses (Figure 40). These structures if found in bulrush stands are invariably constructed partially or completely from the culms and rhizomes of these plants. The animals forage in the area surrounding the house, heaping cut culms and rhizomes with adhering mud onto the top of the mound. This eventually results in a circular area around the house which is devoid of vegetation.

In addition to the houses, numerous 'feeding platforms' were found in those stands occupied by muskrats. These feeding sites are the result of the muskrat bringing culms to a central area, feeding on the basal meristematic tissue, then abandoning the rest of the culm, which becomes incorporated into the platform. The shredded material on the feeding platform in Figure 41 is the discarded leaf sheaths from the bases of the culms; these are not generally eaten.

Of the 46 muskrat houses found in bulrush stands, 42 were associated with $S$. acutus, only four with $S$. validus. The preference for $S$. acutus does not seem to be based on the quality of the plants, since those $S$. validus stands which were occupied were being utilized extensively.

Figure 40. Muskrat (Ondatra zibethica) 'house' constructed from bulrush ( $S$. acutus) culms. (Site 42, Murphy Lake, August 16, 1972)

Figure 41. Muskrat (Ondatra zibethica) feeding platform. Basal portions of $S$. acutus culms have been eaten, the white strips of plant material are the leaf sheaths. Upper portions of culms form the floating platform. (Site 52, Delta study area, July 26, 1971)

C. Stand performance

The response of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus to the different environmental conditions in the five study areas was measured by a stand performance factor. This factor was calculated for each stand from the mean density and the fertility rate. The density and fertility data, as well as their product, stand performance, is presented for sites 1 - 60 in Table X.

The culm density ranged from $5.6 \mathrm{culms} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ (site 37) to $257.6 \mathrm{cu} 1 \mathrm{~ms} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ for site 56 . Fertility varied from $16.6 \%$ at site 19 to a maximum of 88.4 at site 22 . The highest stand performance value (144) was calculated for site 56 , the lowest (4.0) for sites 34 and 37. There is little correlation between density and fertility rates when individual stands are considered, or when stands are grouped on the basis of study areas. The highest density and fertility were recorded at Delta sites, for example, but the lowest density was recorded at The Pas and the lowest fertility at Langruth.

TABLE X. CALCULATION OF STAND PERFORMANCE FROM DENSITY AND FERTILITY FOR SITES 1 to 60

| Site <br> Number | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Density } \\ & \left(\mathrm{culms} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \\ & (\mathrm{a}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fertility } \\ \% \\ \text { (b) } \end{gathered}$ | Stand Performance ( $\mathrm{a} \times \mathrm{x}$ ) | Site <br> Number | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Density } \\ & \left(\mathrm{culms} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right) \\ & (\mathrm{a}) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Fertility } \\ \% \\ \text { (b) } \end{gathered}$ | Stand Performance ( $\mathrm{a} \times \mathrm{x}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 65.2 | 31.3 | 20.2 | 31 | 112.0 | 77.1 | 86.2 |
| 2 | 76.8 | 33.2 | 25.3 | 32 | 56.4 | 73.3 | 41.2 |
| 3 | 48 | 52.1 | 25 | 33 | 76.8 | 85.5 | 65.3 |
| 4 | 86.4 | 48.0 | 41.5 | 34 | 30.4 | 13.3 | 4 |
| 5 | 105.6 | 23.2 | 24.3 | 35 | 75.2 | 29.3 | 21.8 |
| 6 | 117.6 | 66.7 | 77.6 | 36 | 81.6 | 28.3 | 22.8 |
| 7 | 93.2 | 32.3 | 29.8 | 37 | 5.6 | 72.3 | 4 |
| 8 | 96 | 37.4 | 35.5 | 38 | 88 | 30.8 | 26.4 |
| 9 | 75.6 | 45.8 | 34 | 39 | 30.5 | 85.2 | 103.7 |
| 1.0 | 47.2 | 21.6 | 9.9 | 40 | 79.2 | 29.6 | 23 |
| 11 | 36.8 | 34.6 | 12.5 | 41 | 61.6 | 39.2 | 24 |
| 12 | 72.8 | 29.2 | 21.1 | 42 | 26.8 | 37.7 | 9.9 |
| 13 | 56.8 | 44.7 | 25 | 43 | 80.4 | 22.2 | 11.1 |
| 14 | 58 | 51.4 | 29.6 | 44 | 75.2 | 60.9 | 45.1 |
| 15 | 68 | 46.6 | 31.3 | 45 | 77.6 | 69 | 53.5 |
| 16 | 56 | 18.3 | 10.1 | 46 | 87.2 | 79.7 | 68.9 |
| 17 | 34.4 | 87.5 | 29.9 | 47 | 71.2 | 37.7 | 26.3 |
| 18 | 114.8 | 35 | 40.2 | 48 | 52.4 | 87.6 | 45.6 |
| 19 | 61.6 | 16.6 | 10 | 49 | 72.8 | 74.2 | 53.9 |
| 20 | 116.4 | 68.3 | 79.5 | 50 | 134.4 | 52.8 | 69.9 |
| 21 | 38.4 | 62.7 | 54.8 | 51 | 55.6 | 32.1 | 17.8 |
| 22 | 51.2 | 88.4 | 45.1 | 52 | 76.8 | 55.2 | 42.2 |
| 23 | 66.4 | 57.2 | 37.8 | 53 | 50.7 | 72.7 | 36.6 |
| 24 | 132 | 79.7 | 104.3 | 54 | 90 | 69.4 | 62.1 |
| 25 | 75.6 | 56.8 | 42.3 | 55 | 134.8 | 50.7 | 67.4 |
| 26 | 49.2 | 26.5 | 12.8 | 56 | 257.6 | 56.9 | 144.3 |
| 27 | 82.8 | 58.8 | 48 | 57 | 37.6 | 48.5 | 18 |
| 28 | 124.8 | 60.4 | 74.9 - | 58 | 92 | 69.1 | 63.5 |
| 29 | 54 | 27 | 14.6 | 59 | 108 | 53.7 | 57.2 |
| 30 | 84 | 84 | 70.6 | 60 | 63.2 | 74.1 | 46.8 |

## D. Taxonomic assessment

1. Character selection

Thirteen morphological characters were employed in a factor analysis to determine if there were one or more groups of characters which showed covariation. Such groups would appear in the analysis as clusters of characters contributing to the definition of individual factors.

The first portion of output from the factor analysis program is a matrix of simple correlation coefficients (Table XI). Three characters show a highly significant ( $\mathrm{p}<0.005$ ) correlation with inflorescence length (1). The number of primary rays (10) varies with the inflorescence length, indicating that specimens with large inflorescences also have many primary rays. A similar relationship holds for inflorescence length and the number of secondary, tertiary, and quaternary rays (11). Thus, large inflorescences show a greater elaboration of the pattern of ray branching.

Inflorescence length is also highly correlated with the number of spikelet clusters composed of one or two spikelets. This correlation refers to the tendency for larger inflorescences to have greater absolute numbers of single or double spikelets. The lack of correlation between inflorescence length and the number of spikelet clusters of three or more spikelets is due to the tendency for shortinflorescence specimens (of the $S$. acutus form) to have a large proportion of the clusters of this multiple-spikelet composition, with absolute numbers of clusters being relatively small. The largeinflorescence specimens of the $S$. validus form tend to have propor-

1. Inflorescence length
2. Involucral bract length
3. Spikelet length
4. Spikelet width
5. Scale length
6. Scale width
7. Awn length
8. Achene length
9. Achene width
10. Number of primary rays
11. Number of secondary, tertiary and quaternary rays combined
12. Number of spikelet clusters composed of one or two spikelets
13. Number of spikelet clusters composed of five or more spikelets

TABLE XI. SIMPLE CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS OF 13 MORPHOLOGICAL CHARACTERS ${ }^{1}$ ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ )

| Morphological <br> Characters | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | 0.08 | 1.00 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^2]* Denotes characters showing a correlation greater than $p=.01$
tionately far fewer multiple-spikelet clusters.
The shape of the achenes is relatively constant in the specimens examined; the achene length (8) and the achene width (9) show a high positive correlation, indicating that size may vary, but that the length and width vary in proportion to one another.

As indicated in the consideration of inflorescence length, the number of primary rays, the number of secondary, tertiary and quaternary rays, and the number of single- or double-spikelet clusters all were positively correlated with inflorescence length. It is expected, then that these characters will also be correlated with one another. This is the case, as indicated by the high correlation coefficients for characters 10 and 11,10 and 12 , and 11 and 12 .

The second portion of the program's output is the factor loadings matrix shown in Table XII. High factor loadings (positive or negative) for a character on a particular factor indicate a significant contribution of that character to the definition of the factor. These are indicated by asterisks in Table XII. The communality associated with each character indicates the proportion of the variance of the measurements of each character which is accounted for by the factors; values significantly less than one indicate that a portion of the variance is due to error or some unique quality of the character which is unaccounted for by the factors. The high communality associated with each character indicates that virtually all of the variance can be attributed to the 12 factors. The slightly lower communality associated with ray

1. Inflorescence length
2. Involucral bract length
3. Spikelet length
4. Spikelet width
5. Scale length
6. Scale width
7. Awn length
8. Achene Iength
9. Achene width
10. Number of primary rays
11. Number of secondary, tertiary and quaternary rays combined
12. Number of spikelet clusters composed of one or two spikelets
13. Number of spikelet clusters composed of five or more spikelets

TABLE XIT. ROTATED FACTOR MATRIX OF LOADINGS ON 12 FACTORS FOR 13 MORPHOLOGICAL CHARACTERS ${ }^{1}(\mathrm{n}=1,500)$

| Morphological | Factors |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Characters | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | Communality |
| 1 | 0.87\% | -0.06 | 0.12 | 0.07 | -0.02 | -0.08 | 0.14 | -0.09 | -0.08 | $-0.02$ | 0.002 | $-0.43 \%$ | - 0.99 |
| 2 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.99\% | 0.00 | -0.00 | -0.01 | 0.01 | 0.03 | -0.00 | 0.005 | -0.008 | - 0.99 |
| 3 | -0.28 | 0.04 | 0.20 | 0.04 | 0.06 | 0.07 | -0.10 | 0.10 | 0.92\% | * 0.03 | 0.00 | 0.01 | 0.99 |
| 4 | 0.10 | -0.01 | 0.97* | 0.02 | -0.07 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.05 | 0.16 | 0.00 | 0.00 | -0.01 | 0.99 |
| 5 | -0.21 | 0.11 | -0.00 | 0.01 | 0.02 | 0.07 | -0.95* | 0.09 | 0.09 | -0.01 | -0.00 | 0.01 | 0.99 |
| 6 | -0.24 | 0.10 | 0.05 | 0.01 | 0.03 | 0.02 | -0.10 | 0.95* | 0.09 | -0.02 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.99 |
| 7 | -0.16 | 0.02 | 0.00 | -0.00 | 0.05 | 0.98* | -0.06 | 0.02 | 0.06 | -0.01 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.99 |
| 8 | -0.01 | 0.95\% | $-0.03$ | -0.03 | 0.01 | 0.01 | -0.12 | -0.00 | 0.01 | -0.02 | -0.27* | 0.00 | 0.99 |
| 9 | -0.15 | 0.90\% | 0.02 | 0.04 | -0.00 | 0.02 | -0.02 | 0.15 | 0.03 | 0.01 | 0.37\% | 0.00 | 0.99 |
| 10 | 0.94\% | -0.04 | 0.01 | -0.01 | -0.00 | -0.09 | 0.07 | -0.10 | -0.09 | $-0.12$ | -0.006 | 0.10 | 0.96 |
| 11 | 0.91* | -0.07 | 0.01 | -0.01 | -0.15 | -0.05 | 0.11 | -0.14 | -0.12 | 0.03 | -0.03 | 0.06 | 0.92 |
| 12 | 0.82\% | -0.06 | 0.05 | -0.03 | -0.06 | -0.11 | 0.06 | -0.09 | -0.16 | 0.50* | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.99 |
| 13 | $-0.12$ | 0.01 | -0.07 | 0.00 | 0.98* | 0.05 | -0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 | -0.01 | -0.00 | 0.00 | 0.99 |

1 See facing page for description of characters corresponding to numbers 1 to 13.
development (characters 10 and 11) cannot be accounted for.
The percent of the variability attributed to each factor and a summary of the characters involved in each factor is presented in Table XIII. The same four characters which showed high correlation in Table XI appear in Factor 1. This factor is interpreted as a general 'inflorescence form' factor, describing the variation in inflorescence composition and the morphological characters which contribute to the variation. This factor accounts for the largest single proportion of the total variance in the data (33\%).

The second factor is clearly an achene size factor, indicated by the high factor loadings on characters eight and nine. Thirteen percent of the variability is attributable to this factor. The third factor involves a single character, spikelet width, and accounts for $10 \%$ of the total variance. Sinilarly, the remaining nine factors involve one character each (two for Factor li) and account for progressively less of the data variance. The most important characters for distinguishing the groups, then, would be Liose invoived in factors accounting for the largest portions of the total variance.

The previously described method of defining the character states to be associated with each of the hybrid index scores is based upon a bimodal frequency histogram of individual measurements for a character. The histograms of inflorescence length and the number of primary rays, the first two characters in Factor 1 (Table XII), are shown in Figures 42 and 43. Both characters displayed bimodal distributions indicating two modal types for each

TABLE XIII. SUMMARY OF FACTORS 1 to 12, THE \% VARIABILITY ATTRIBUTED TO EACH, AND the characters with high loading on EACH FACTOR

| Factor | \% Variability Attributed to Each Factor | Characters With High Loadings on Each Factor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 33.2 | inflorescence length number of $1^{\circ}$ rays number of $2^{\circ}, 3^{\circ}, 4^{\circ}$ rays |
|  |  | number of 1- and 2spikelet clusters |
| 2 | 13.3 | achene length achene width |
| 3 | 10.4 | spikelet width |
| 4 | 7.8 | bract length |
| 5 | 7.4 | number of clusters of 5 or more spikelets |
| 6 | 6.7 | awn length |
| 7 | 6.2 | scale length |
| 8 | 5.4 | scale width |
| 9 | 3.5 | spikelet length |
| 10 | 3.0 | number of 1- and 2spikelet clusters |
| 11 | 1.5 | achene length achene width |
| 12 | 1.2 | inflorescence length |

Figure 42. Histogram of inflorescence lengths of specimens from sites 1 to $60(n=1,500)$; abscissa intervals 2 mm , ordinate intervals 5.

Figure 43. Histogram of numbers of primary rays of specimens from sites 1 to 60
( $n=1,550$ ); abscissa intervals 2 mm , ordinate intervals 10.


character.
Applying Riley's (1938) technique to the inflorescence lengths (Figure 42): those greater than 80.5 mm were assigned the value of 0 ; lengths of 47.1-80.4 were intermediate (1); and those less than 47 mm were scored as 2. Similarly, from Figure 43, specimens with 13 or more primary rays were scored 0 ; those with 7 13 rays were scored 1 ; inflorescences with less than 7 rays were scored as 2.

The occurrence in Factor 1 of the number of primary rays, the total number of secondary, tertiary and quaternary rays, and the number of single- and double-spikelet clusters suggested a possible mathematical relationship between these three; the number of primary rays would logically have some influence on the possible number of branches, and these in turn would determine the possible number of spikelets. Heslop-Harrison (1952) and Davis and Heywood (1963) caution against using empirically related characters.

In order to eliminate the possible influence of a mathematical relationship and still retain the correlation with inflorescence length, qualitative expressions of ray branching and spikelet clustering were used. The presence or absence of branches (secondary, tertiary, quaternary rays) replaced the related quantitative character. To describe the pattern of spikelet clustering, the presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets showed the greatest correlation with inflorescence length. A preliminary analysis of 300 inflorescences chosen randomly showed perfect agreement between inflorescence length and presence or absence of clusters
of five or more spikelets; none of the inflorescences longer than 80.5 mm had spikelet clusters exceeding four spikelets, while all those inflorescences less than 47 mm long had at least one such cluster.

In order to obtain the required minimum of five characters, the histograms of achene length and width (Factor 2) were plotted (Figures 44 and 45). The distributions were unimodal and therefore could not be included in the analysis.

Although it was unlikely that characters involved in Factors 3 - 12 would prove more useful, histograms of these were plotted for verification. Figures 46-51 indicate the unimodal distributions displayed by spikelet length and width (Figures 46 and 47), bract length (Figure 48), awn length (Figure 49), and floral scale length and width (Figures 50 and 51). Because these characters showed no evidence of bimodality, they could not be divided into the necessary three character states; they were all therefore dropped from further consideration.

From the factor analysin, four of thirteen characters were selected as being of potential use in constructing the hybrid index; all four characters were associated with the general inflorescence form Factor (Factor 1).

Two additional characters were considered for possible inclusion. Lacunar diameter and culm color were measured in the field and had shown some correlation; light green or glaucous stems were associated with large lacunae, while dark green stems had much smaller, more numerous lacunae (Figure 52). Lacunar diameters of 1,500

Figure 44. Frequency histogram of achene lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ) ; abscissa intervals 0.05 mm , ordinate intervals 5.

Figure 45. Frequency histogram of achene widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60
( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ) ; abscissa intervals 0.04 mm , ordinate intervals 5.



Figure 46. Frequency histogram of spikelet lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ) ; abscissa intervals 0.2 mm , ordinate intervals 5.

Figure 47. Frequency histogram of spikelet widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $n=1,500$ ) ; abscissa intervals 0.1 mm , ordinate intervals 5.


Figure 48. Frequency histogram of involucral bract lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ); abscissa intervals 1 mm , ordinate intervals 5.

Figure 49. Frequency histog an of lengths of specimens from sites 1 to $60(\mathrm{n}=1,500)$; abscissa intervals 0.05 mm , ordinate intervals 5.


Figure 50. Frequency histogram of floral scale lengths of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ); abscissa intervals 0.05 mm , ordinate intervals 5.

Figure 51. Frequency histogram of floral scale widths of specimens fror. sites 1 to 60 ( $n=1,500$ ); abscissa intervals 0.05 mm , ordinate intervals 5.


Figure 52. Scatter diagram of culm diameter and number of lacunae. Each circle represents the mean of 25 measurements. Open circles indicate mean culm color scores between 2 and 3 (dark green), closed circles represent culm color scores between 1 and 2 (glaucous or light green).

Figure 53. Frequency histogram of lacunar diameters of specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ) ; abscissa intervals 0.05 mm , ordinate intervals 5.


Figure 54. Cross-section of $S$. acutus culm (x10) showing the numerous, small aerenchymal lacunae.

Figure 55: Cross-section of $S$. validus culn (x10) showing the large aerenchymal lacunae.
specimens were plotted in a frequency histogram (Figure 53) and showed a strongly bimodal distribution. The previously used technique of defining the three character states was employed to assign the hybrid index score of '0' to lacunar diameters greater than 1.51 mm, '1' to diameters between 0.87 and 1.50 mm , and '2' to diameters less than 0.87 mm . The difference in the size of lacunae between the $S$. valicus and $S$. acutus states is indicated in Figures 54 and 55. The more numerous lacunae in the $S$. acutus culm are also much smaller than those of S. validus.

The apparent correlation between lacunar diameter and culm color shown in Figure 52 was the basis for assigning the hybrid index values of 0,1 , and 2 to color scores representing the pale green (0), intermediate (1), and olive green (2) shades, as defined on page 53.

A summary of the character states and the hybrid index scores assigned to each is given in Table XIV.

TABLE YIV. SCORES USED TO COMfUTE HYbRID INDEX

| Character |  | Character States |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | S. validus (0) | Intermediate <br> (1) | S. acutus <br> (2) |
| 1. | Culm color | $\begin{aligned} & \text { color scores } \\ & \text { of } 0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { color scores } \\ & \text { of } 1 \end{aligned}$ | color scores of 2 |
| 2. | Inflorescence <br> length | $>80.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 47.1-80.4 mm | $<47 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| 3. | No. of primary | > 13 | 7-13 | <7 |
| 4. | Secondary rays | present | -- | absent |
| 5. | Lacunar diameter | $>1.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ | 0.9-1.5 mm | < 0.9 mm |
|  | Clusters of 5 or more spikelets | absent | -- | present |

## 2. The hybrid index

The agreement between these six characters in scoring 25 specimens from 60 sites was then tested. The mean scores for 25 specimens from sites 1 - 60 and the hybrid index values assigned to these stands on the basis of the six characters are given in Table XV. All six characters show good agreement in assessing the hybrid index of the stands. For any single stand, the range between hybrid index scores for single characters is always less than one, and usually less than 0.5 . Standard deviations accompanying the mean score for each character indicate the variation of scores for individuals within each stand. Culm color, the presence of secondary rays and the lacunar diameter show the highest agreement for scoring individuals within stands; inflorescence length, number of primary rays and the presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets show greater variability, as indicated by the higher standard deviations. Two explanations are possible for this variability in agreement. The most obvious cause is that some of the characters are more reliable than others because of inaccuracy in defining the character states to be associated with each of the hybrid index scores. The other possibility is that some characters are intrinsically more variable than others. Because two of the three characters which show high variability are quantitative characters, the former explanation is more likely.

The correlation between scores of individual characters was tested by means of their rank correlation coefficients (Hoel, 1960, p. 255). A matrix of the rank correlation coefficients between all

TABLE XV. MEAN HYBRID INDEX SCORES FOR SIX MORPHOLOGICAL CHARACTERS
AND HYBRID INDEX VALUES ASSIGNED TO SITES 1 to 60

| Stand | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 |  | 4 |  | 5 |  | 6 |  | Hybrid <br> Index |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. |  |
| 1 | 2 | 0 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.7 |
| 2 | 2 | 0 | 1.84 | 0.28 | 1.92 | 0.27 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.66 | 2 | 0 | 11.5 |
| 3 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 1.56 | 0.51 | 1.64 | 0.49 | 2 | 0 | 1.68 | 0.75 | 2 | 0 | 10.6 |
| 4 | 0 | 0 | 0.24 | 0.44 | 0.28 | 0.61 | 0.16 | 0.55 | 0.56 | 0.92 | 0 | 0 | 1.26 |
| 5 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 1.52 | 0.87 | 2 | 0 | 11.16 |
| 6 | 2 | 0 | 1.68 | 0.48 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.46 |
| 7 | 0.24 | 0.44 | 0.08 | $0 . \angle 8$ | 0.52 | 0.51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.84 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 0.44 | 0.51 | 0.32 | 0.56 | 0.16 | 0.55 | 0.16 | 0.55 | 0 | 0 | 1.08 |
| 9 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.68 | 0.75 | 2 | 0 | 11.64 |
| 10 | 2 | 0 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 1.89 | 0.55 | 2 | 0 | 11.64 |
| 11 | 2 | 0 | 1.48 | 0.51 | 1.68 | 0.48 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.16 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 0.6 | 0.58 | 1.16 | 0.69 | 0.48 | 0.87 | 0.4 | 0.82 | 0 | 0 | 2.64 |
| 13 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 2 | 0 | 11.46 |
| 14 | 2 | 0 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 2 | 0 | 11.76 |
| 15 | 2 | 0 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 1.44 | 0.92 | 2 | 0 | 11.28 |

1. culm color
2. presence or absence of secondary rays
3. inflorescence length
4. Lacunar diameter
5. number of primary rays
6. presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets

TABLE XV (continued)

| Stand | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 |  | 4 |  | 5 |  | 6 |  | Hybrid <br> Index |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. |  |
| 16 | 2 | 0 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 2 | 0 | 11.7 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 0.16 | 0.37 | 0.32 | 0.48 | 0 | 0 | 0.64 | 0.95 | 0 | 0 | 1.14 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 0.76 | 0.66 | 0.44 | 0.65 | 0.64 | 0.95 | 0.64 | 0.95 | 0 | 0 | 2.46 |
| 19 | 0.16 | 0.47 | 0.72 | 0.46 | 0.76 | 0.83 | 0.48 | 0.87 | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0 | 0 | 2.22 |
| 20 | 1.43 | 0.877 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 1.49 | 0.74 | 10.62 |
| 21 | 2 | 0 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 1.68 | 0.75 | 1.84 | 0.55 | 2 | 0 | 11.22 |
| 22 | 0.187 | 0.40 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.96 | 0.60 | 1.2 |
| 23 | 0.32 | 0.63 | 0.6 | 0.71 | 0.72 | 0.74 | 0.32 | 0.75 | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0.56 | 0.77 | 2.54 |
| 24 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.08 | 0.28 | 0 | 0 | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0 | 0 | 0.16 |
| 25 | 2 | 0 | 1.8 | 0.41 | 1.8 | 0.41 | 2 | 0 | 1.84 | 0.55 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 11.4 |
| 26 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.91 | 0.29 | 11.46 |
| 27 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 1.68 | 0.75 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 11.16 |
| 28 | 0.90 | 0.83 | 0.76 | 0.72 | 0.60 | 0.76 | 0.64 | 0.95 | 1.52 | 0.87 | 1.25 | 0.85 | 5.7 |
| 29 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 2 | 0 | 11.76 |
| 30 | 0.12 | 0.33 | 0.28 | 0.46 | 0.20 | 0.41 | 0 | 0 | 0.24 | 0.66 | 0.16 | 0.38 | 1.02 |

I. culm color
4. presence or absence of secondary rays
2. inflorescence length
5. Iacunar diameter
3. number of primary rays
6. presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets

TABLE XV (continued)

| Stand | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 |  | 4 |  | 5 |  | 6 |  | Hybrid <br> Index |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. |  |
| 31 | 0 | 0 | 0.40 | 0.5 | 0.44 | 0.58 | 0 | 0 | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0 | 0 | 0.90 |
| 32 | 0.28 | 0.54 | 0.16 | 0.37 | 0.04 | 0.20 | 0 | 0 | 0.24 | 0.66 | 0 | 0 | 0.72 |
| 33 | 0.17 | 0.49 | 0.44 | 0.58 | 0.32 | 0.48 | 0.24 | 0.66 | 0.48 | 0.87 | 0.36 | 0.64 | 2.04 |
| 34 | 0.96 | 0.76 | 1.48 | 0.65 | 1.32 | 0.75 | 1.44 | 0.92 | 1.84 | 0.55 | 1.04 | 0.74 | 8.1 |
| 35 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.58 |
| 36 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.58 |
| 37 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 0.52 | 0.71 | 0.40 | 0.71 | 0.24 | 0.66 | 0.32 | 0.75 | 0 | 0 | 3.42 |
| 38 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 1.84 | 0.55 | 2 | 0 | 11.7 |
| 39 | 0.52 | 0.51 | 0.44 | 0.51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.32 | 0.75 | 0.84 | 0.37 | 2.1 |
| 40 | 0 | 0 | 0.56 | 0.58 | 0.28 | 0.54 | 0.48 | 0.87 | 0.32 | 0.75 | 0 | 0 | 1.62 |
| 41 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.76 |
| 42 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.91 | 0.29 | 11.82 |
| 43 | 2 | 0 | 1.72 | 0.46 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.76 |
| 44 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.23 | 1.68 | 0.48 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.58 |
| 45 | 2 | 0 | 1.56 | 0.51 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.34 |

1. culm color
2. presence or absence of secondary rays
3. inflorescence length
4. Lacunar diameter
5. number of primary rays
6. presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets

TABLE XV (continued)

| Stand | 1 |  | 2 |  | 3 |  | 4 |  | 5 |  | 6 |  | Hybrid <br> Index |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. |  |
| 46 | 1.12 | 0.33 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.96 | 0.19 | 10.86 |
| 47 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1.27 | 0.45 | 11.28 |
| 48 | 0.17 | 0.48 | 0.64 | 0.57 | 0.32 | 0.56 | 0 | 0 | 0.08 | 0.40 | 0.58 | 0.64 | 1.8 |
| 49 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.82 |
| 50 | 2 | 0 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 1.84 | 0.37 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1 |
| 51 | 2 | 0 | 1.64 | 0.49 | 1.76 | 0.44 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.4 |
| 52 | 1.56 | 0.51 | 1.72 | 0.46 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 2 | 0 | 1.8 | 0.55 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 10.8 |
| 53 | 0.83 | 0.65 | 1.52 | 0.65 | 1.44 | 0.77 | 1.20 | 1 | 1.6 | 0.82 | 0.96 | . 71 | 7.56 |
| 54 | 2 | 0 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0. | 11. |
| 55 | 0 | 0 | 0.24 | 0.44 | 0.08 | 0.28 | 0 | 0 | 0.4 | 0.82 | 0.64 | 0.49 | 1.38 |
| 56 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.82 |
| 57 | 2 | 0 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 1.92 | 0.28 | 2 | 0 | 1.92 | 0.40 | 2 | 0 | 11.64 |
| 58 | 2 | 0 | 1.64 | 0.57 | 1.88 | 0.33 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 11.52 |
| 59 | 1.52 | 0.51 | 1.96 | 0.20 | 2 | 0 | 1.76 | 0.66 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 1. |
| 60 | 1.16 | 0.37 | 2 | 0 | 1.80 | 0.41 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 10.98 |

1. culm color
2. inflorescence length
3. number of primary rays
4. presence or absence of secondary rays
5. lacunar diameter
pairs of the six characters is presented in Table XVI. The high correlation between all pairs of characters supports the choice of characters and the definition of the character states. It also indicates that the characters chosen from the factor analysis are in agreement with the additional characters, lacunar diameter and culm color.

The mean hybrid index values for each stand (the last column of Table XII) are based on the hybrid index scores of 25 specimens for the six characters. The scores of the specimens were summed and divided by 25 to give the mean value for the stand. Thus, a pure stand of $S$. acutus would be represented by 25 specimens scoring ' 2 ' for each character, or summing the scores, 25 specimens each with a nybrid index of 12 . The resulting hybrid index value for the stand would then be: $25 \times 12 \div 25=12$. Pure stands of $S$. validus would have hybrid index values of '0'. From Table XII, hybrid index. values for sites 1 to 60 ranged from 0.84 (site 7) to 11.82 (sites 42, 49, and 56). These stands represent the extreme ends of the scale of morphological variability. The remaining 56 stands fall between these extremes, but tend to be clustered towards either end of the scale, with only three stands having hybrid index values near the center (sites 28,34 , and 53).

The distribution of these stands on the hybrid index scale of zero to twelve is depicted in Figure 56. With the exception of the three intermediate stands, there is complete discontinuity in the distribution.

The intermediate values for sites 23, 34, and 53 could arise

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { TABLE XVI. } & \text { MATRIX OF RANK CORRELATION } \\
\text { COEFFICIENTS OF MEAN HYBRID } \\
& \text { INDEX SCORES OF } 60 \text { STANDS FOR } \\
& \text { SIX MORPHOLOGICAL CHARACTERS } \\
& (\mathrm{p}<0.01 \text { for } \mathrm{r}>0.475)
\end{array}
$$

| * characters | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | 0.85 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.94 | 0.82 |
| 2 |  | 0.84 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.79 |  |
| 3 |  |  | 0.92 | 0.83 | 0.88 |  |
| 4 |  |  |  | 0.95 | 0.91 |  |
| 5 |  |  |  |  | 0.88 |  |
| 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

* 

1. culm color
2. inflorescence length
3. number of primary rays
4. presence or absence of secondary rays
5. lacunar diameter
6. presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets

Figure 56. Frequency histogram of hybrid index scores for sites 1 to 60. The intermediate stands (sites 28,34 , and 53) are mixtures of the two morphological. types.

from one of two sources; either the specimens examined are all morphologically intermediate or they represent mixtures of the two morphological types.

Returning to Table XII, the standard deviations for scores on all characters for these three sites are high, even for those characters that show little or no variation for the other stands (characters 1, 4, and 6). This suggests a mixed population of the two morphological types. This is verified if the hybrid index scores for the individual specimens of the three stands are plotted. Figure 57 indicates the complete discontinuity between the two groups in each case. No morphologically intermediate specimens were found in any of these stands, suggesting that little or no hybridization was occurring.

One additional mixed stand was found at site 20 (Figure 58); however it did contain a small number of morphologically intermediate individuals. Although the hybrid index score (10.6) indicates a Seirpus acutus stand, there was a narrow band of $S$. vazidus along the open water margin, with a Iew scattered individuals showing intermediate morphological characters. Because the $S$. valicus and the putative hybrids were in small numbers at one edge of the stand, a systematic sampling procedure resulted in their presence being masked by the predominant numbers of $S$. acutus specimens (Figure 59). A special collection was made from this site in order to collect specimens showing the complete range of variation. The range in inflorescence form and the hybrid index scores of each specimen are shown in Figure 60 . It is evident that some specimens are morpho-

Figure 57. Frequency histograms of the hybrid index scores of individual specimens from sites 28,34 , and 53 indicating the morphologically mixed nature of these stands.


Figure 58. Site 20, Portage Creek. S. validus growing on the open-water margin of the creek, with $S$. acutus in shallower water in the background. At the time photo was taken (September 2, 1972), the water in the creek was very low, exposing the mud bar on which this S. validus had germinated during a previous low-water period in 1965.

Figure 59. Frequency histogram of hybrid index scores of individual specimens from site 20. The large proportion of S. acutus specimens and the relatively small number of $S$. validus specimens created a high hybrid index score which masked the mixed nature of the stand.



Figure 60. Six inflorescences collected from site 20 showing the range in inflorescence form. Typical $S$. validus (a) has a hybrid index score of zero, typical $S$. acutus (f) has a score of 12 , and specimens $b, c, d, e$ have intermediate scores. The abnormally narrow spikelets of these latter specimens is due to the absence of developing achenes.


logically intermediate, and it is probably significant that the spikelets of these individuals bear only one or two apparently normal, although immature achenes each, which accounts for their narrow appearance.

## 3. Additional morphological characters

Three additional characters were examined because of their prominence in the literature as diagnostic characters. The results of analysis and comparison with the hybrid index assessment are presented here for subsequent discussion.

Floral scale color has been used to distinguish $S$. validus from S. acutus by numerous authors (Beetle, 1941; Smith, 1969; Dabbs, 1971). An examination of herbarium specimens and some of the author's material indicated that, in general, three character states existed. Material resembling $S$. validus in other characters tended to have floral scales which were suffused with a rusty brown throughout; $S$. acutus specimens showed the opposite state, with a pale grey to tan background color with variable numbers of $1 \cdot n e a r$ red dots. Between the two extremes, many scales show a partial suffusion with red, usually near the tip, or very dense red spotting. These three states were arbitrarily defined and assigned values of 1 (suffused with red), 2 (red near tip or very dense red spotting), and 3 (dominantly tan or grey, with some red spotting).

Figure 61 represents the correlation of mean scale color scores of 25 scales for sites 1 - 60 when plotied against the hybrid index values of the stands (identical values represented by only one

Figure 61. Scatter diagram of the mean floral scale color scores of 25 specimens for sites 1 to 60 plotted against the hybrid index score of the stand. Scales suffused with red (scores near 1) are associated with stands diagnosed as $S$. validus by the hybrid index (H.I. < 4.0); scales with a tan or grey color (scores near 3) are associated with stands diagnosed as S. acutus (H.I. > 10).

circle). Two groups are apparent, one at mean scale colors near '1', with low hybrid index values, and the second at hybrid index values near 12, with much higher mean scale color scores. The position of the mixed stands at hybrid index values of $5.7,7.6$ and 8.1 are also intermediate in scale color. Thus, these three arbitrarily defined color states do show a correlation with the hybrid index assessment.

A second character, the scale length to achene length ratio, was initially examined by plotting its frequency histogram (Figure 62). This shows a unimodal distribution of 1,500 measurements indicating that there is no discontinuity between groups. When the means of 25 scale lengths and achene lengths for sites 1 - 60 were plotted with the hybrid index assessment for each site indicated, a general trend is apparent (Figure 63). The longest scales were associated with $S$. acutus stands (open circles), while S. validus stands occupied the lower to mid-range of the scale. Because of the wide range in variation, however, a t test (Klugh, 1970, p. 181) of the means of the two groups was not significant ( $t=1.87$; df $=1,498$; $\mathrm{p}<0.01$ ).

The third character examined, spikelet shape and size, was compared for the two groups defined by the hybrid index. A scatter diagran of the mean spikelet lengths and widths of 25 specimens from sites 1 - 60 is presented in Figure 64. Spikelet widths show complete overlap for the two groups defined by the hybrid index; the longest spikelets (greater than 7 mm ) are associated with the S. acutus group (open circles), but in the range from 5-7m, both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus stands show complete overlap. Again

Figure 62. Frequency histogram of the ratio of floral scale length to achene length for specimens from sites 1 to 60 ( $\mathrm{n}=1,500$ ); abscissa intervals 0.02 mm , ordinate intervals 5.

Figure 63. Scatter diagran of mean scale length and mean achene length for specimens from sites 1 to 60. Open circles represent stands with hybrid index scores greater than 10 (S. acutus), closed circles represent stands with hybrid index scores less than 4 . Half-closed circles indicate the three mixed stands.



Figure 64. Scatter diagram of spikelet lengths and widths of specimens from sites 1 to 60, each circle representing the mean of 25 measurements. Open circies represent the stands with hybrid index scores greater than 10 (S. acutus), closed circles represent hybrid index scores less than 4 (S. validus). Half-open circles represent mixed stands.

no statistical difference exists between the group means ( $t=2.0$, $\mathrm{df}=\mathrm{I}, 498 ; \mathrm{p}<0.01$.

## E. Environmental parameters

In this section, a number of environmental parameters measured in the five study areas are related to differences of stand performance of the two morphological types diagnosed by the hybrid index.

## 1. Substrate texture

Considerable variation of substrate texture was encountered, not only between the five study areas but also between sites within one area. Sites from the Langruth study area had the coarsest 'soils', the dominant fraction being sand. The proportion of sand varied from $60 \%$ at site 13 to $85 \%$ at site 15 . The silt fraction was consistently low, $4 \%$ at site 4 to $11 \%$ at site 38 ; clay varied from $10 \%$ at site 2 to $32 \%$ at site 13 .

The mud samples from the Minnedosa sites were also dominated by sands, but tended to be more variable than those from Langruth. The sand fraction varied from $15-89 \%$, silt from $1-35 \%$, and clay from 10 - $62 \%$.

The variability in sites at The Pas reflects the variation in the parent materials. Sites $24-31$ west of The Pas showed high silt and clay fractions, sand representing only $17 \%$ at both sites. In the Murphy Lake-Murphy Extension samples, sites 41 and 46 were predominantly sand and clay, while 34 and 42 were high in both silt and clay fractions. Samples from site 36 on Grace Lake were almost pure silt (81\%). Data were not available for site 43, but the substrate was observed to be a coarse sand with numerous boulders.

The Netley sites were uniformly high in sand (38-69\%) and clay ( $25-42 \%$ ), silt-sized particles comprising $20 \%$ or less of the samples.

Delta samples were also clay-dominated, with the exception of site 33 , which was located in an old creek channel (Figure 14) and had a high sand content, $43 \%$. Table XVII surmarizes these substrate particle size distributions for sites 1 - 60.

No difference in substrate textures between the $S$. validus and S. acutus stands was found. Figure 65 positions stands $1-60$ with respect to the proportions of sand, silt and clay in the substrate of each site. The closed circles represent stands determined to be $S$. acutus on the basis of hybrid index values; open circles indicate $S$. validus stands. The distributions of both $S$. acutus and S. validus are completely overlapping, although $S$. acutus stands tend to have a wider distribution with respect to proportion of clay. This is probably a reflection of the wider range of habitats occupied by this form.

## 2. Water depth and water level fluctuations

The mean depth of water at sites 1 to 60 was calculated from 25 measurements obtained by systematic sampling along the waterdepth gradient. The growth response of the two morphological types to different water depths is presented in Figure 66 and accompanying Table XVIII. The vertical axis represents the stand performance parameter; the hybrid index and mean water depths of each stand are plotted on the horizontal axes. Each of the stakes represents a
table xvil. SOIL Particle size distribution of sites 1 to 60

| Stand Number | \% Sand | \% Silt | \% Clay | Stand <br> Number | \% Sand | \% Silt | \% Clay |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 69 | 6 | 25 | 31 | 17 | 41 | 42 |
| 2 | 83 | 7 | 10 | 32 | 10 | 38 | 52 |
| 3 | 21 | 32 | 47 | 33 | 43 | 19 | 38 |
| 4 | 47 | 12 | 41 | 34 | 20 | 28 | 52 |
| 5 | 81 | 8 | 11 | 35 | 41 | 23 | 36 |
| 6 | 75 | 10 | 15 | 36 | 8 | 81 | 11 |
| 7 | 38 | 20 | 42 | 37 | 14 | 28 | 58 |
| 8 | 45 | 14 | 41 | 38 | 71 | 11 | 18 |
| 9 | 69 | 7 | 24 | 39 | 19 | 11 | 60 |
| 10 | 65 | 12 | 23 | 40 | 50 | 14 | 36 |
| 11 | 57 | 6 | 31 | 41 | 46 | 4 | 33 |
| 12 | 52 | 16 | 32 | 42 | 15 | 38 | 47 |
| 13 | 60 | 8 | 32 | 43 | ND | ND | ND |
| 1.4 | 71 | 10 | 19 | 44 | 36 | 17 | 47 |
| 15 | 85 | 4 | 11 | 45 | 0 | 58 | 42 |
| 16 | 64 | 9 | 27 | 46 | 0 | 37 | 63 |
| 17 | 69 | 6 | 25 | 47 | 10 | 28 | 62 |
| 18 | 60 | 22 | 18 | 48 | 4 | 29 | 67 |
| 19 | 53 | 16 | 32 | 49 | 23 | 41 | 36 |
| 20 | 15 | 48 | 37 | 50 | 11 | 29 | 60 |
| 21 | 26 | 35 | 39 | 51 | 19 | 12 | 69 |
| 22 | 11 | 36 | 53 | 52 | 23 | 38 | 39 |
| 23 | 19 | 21 | 60 | 53 | 12 | 31 | 57 |
| 24 | 17 | 11 | 72 | 54 | 13 | 27 | 60 |
| 25 | 15 | 23 | 62 | 55 | 12 | 31 | 57 |
| 26 | 60 | 19 | 21 | 56 | 38 | 25 | 47 |
| 27 | 89 | 1 | 10 | 57 | 9 | 38 | 53 |
| 28 | 19 | 28 | 53 | 58 | 0 | 38 | 62 |
| 29 | 70 | 8 | 22 | 59 | 11 | 29 | 60 |
| 30 | 28 | 19 | 53 | 60 | 22 | 31 | 48 |



Figure 65. Distribution of sites 1 to 60 on a 'soil texture triangle' (Buckman and Brady, 1960). S. acutus stands represented by closed circles, S. validus by open circles. See facing table for actual percentages for each site. Numbers refer to textural names as follows:

1. clay
2. clay loam
3. sandy clay
4. sandy clay loam
5. sandy loam
6. loamy sand
7. sand
8. silty clay
9. silty clay loam
10. loam
11. silt loan
12. silt

TABLE XVIII. NEAN WATER DEPTH, HYBRID INDEX, AND STAND PERFORMANCE

| Site Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand Performance | Mean Water <br> Depth (cm) | Site <br> Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand Performance | Mean Water <br> Depth (cm) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 11.7 | 20.2 | 25 |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | 11.5 | 25.3 | 10.7 | 31 | 0.9 | 86.2 | 13.2 |
| 3 | 10.6 | 25.0 | 0.3 | 32 | 0.7 | 41.2 | 25.9 |
| 4 | 1.3 | 41.5 | 0.3 | 33 | 2 | 65.3 | 0 |
| 5 | 11.2 | 24.3 | 27.1 | 34 35 | 8.1 | 4 | 45.8 |
| 6 | 11.5 | 77.6 | 11.6 | 35 36 | 11.6 | 21.8 | 41.8 |
| 7 | 0.8 | 29.8 | 4 | 36 37 | 11.6 3.4 | 22.8 | 70 |
| 8 | 1.1 | 35.5 | 22 | 38 | 3.4 11.7 | 4. | 48.3 |
| 9 | 11.6 | 34 | 0 | 38 39 | 11.7 | 26.4 103.7 | 0 |
| 10 | 11.6 | 9.9 | 0 | 40 | 2.1 | 103.7 | 0 |
| 11 | 11.2 | 12.5 | 37.1 | 40 | 1.6 | 23 | 6.2 |
| 12 | 2.6 | 21.1 | 23.3 | 41 | 11.8 | 24 | 18.4 |
| 13 | 11.5 | 25 | 27.6 | 42 | 11.8 | 9.9 | 11.9 |
| 14 | 11.8 | 29.6 | 19 | 43 | 11.8 | 11.1 | 42.4 |
| 15 | 11.3 | 31.3 | 2.5 | 44 45 | 11.6 | 45.1 | 12.1 |
| 1.6 | 11.7 | 10.1 | 42.5 | 45 46 | 11.3 | 53.5 | 18.1 |
| 17 | 1.1 | 29.9 | 0.5 | 46 47 | 10.9 | 68.9 | 27 |
| 18 | 2.5 | 40.2 | 13.3 | 47 | 11.3 1.8 | 26.3 | 81.8 |
| 19 | 2.2 | 10 | 18.3 | 48 | 1.8 11.8 | 45.6 53.9 | 0 |
| 20 | 10.6 | 79.5 | 16.6 | 49 50 | 11.8 11.8 | 53.9 69.9 | 29.8 |
| 21 | 11.2 | 54.8 | 16.6 0.2 | 50 51 | 11.8 11.4 | 69.9 17.8 | 21.2 |
| 22 | 1.2 | 45.1 | 0 | 51 52 | 11.4 10.8 | 17.8 42.2 | 16.9 |
| 23 | 2.5 | 37.8 | 0 | 53 | 10.8 | 42.2 | 37.5 |
| 24 | 0.2 | 104.3 | 0 | 53 54 | 7.6 11.5 | 36.6 | 0 |
| 25 | 11.4 | 42.3 | 12.8 | 54 55 | 11.5 1.38 | 62.1 | 16.2 |
| 26 | 11.5 | 12.8 | 38.4 | 56 | 1.38 11.8 | 67.4 | 0 |
| 27 | 11.2 | 48. | 4.7 | 56 57 |  | 144.3 | 26.5 |
| 28 | 5.7 | 74.9 | 17.1 | 58 | 11.6 | 18 | 72.4 |
| 29 | 11.8 | 14.6 | 23.3 | 58 59 | 11.5 11.2 | 63.5 57.2 | 39.9 |
| 30 | 1 | 70.6 | 21.5 | 59 60 | 11.2 | 57.2 46.8 | 13.6 |



Figure 66. The relationship between mean water depth, the hybrid index and stand performance (vertical axis) at sites 1 to 60 . The numbers on the spheres identify the stands. The height of the spheres above the horizontal plane indicates the stand performance values; see facing table for actual values. Intervals on the water depth scale are 10 cm , intervals on the hybrid index scale are 1.
stand, identified by the site number at the top.
The $S$. validus group at the low end of the hybrid index scale is restricted to mean water depths of less than 50 cm . The highest stand performance values, sites 39,24 and 31 are associated with depths less than 20 cm ; stands growing in mean water depths greater than this show reduced stand performance. Site 37, growing at a mean depth of 48.3 cm shows the lowest stand performance of the group of stands.

The $S$. acutus stands clustered at the upper end of the hybrid index scale show a considerably wider range of mean depths, from $0-82 \mathrm{~cm}$ (site 47, partially hidden). The stand performance of those stands near 0 cm is very low (site $10=9.9$ ), but stands in progressively deeper water show increased stand performance, to an optimum in the range of $15-40 \mathrm{~cm}$. Those stands at depths greater than 40 cm again show reduced stand performance, indicating an optimum mean depth range from $15-40 \mathrm{~cm}$. Although depths in this range produce the greatest stand performance values, $S$. coutus is frequently observed growing at lepths of 1.5-2m. Under such circumstances, however, the culms rarely bear inflorescences and grow very sparsely. Such a stand is illustrated in Figure 67, growing at a depth of 160 cm .

The mixed stands, sites 28,34 , and 53 , are positioned near the middle of the hybrid index scale at depths of 17.1, 45.8, and 0 cm , respectively. As would be expected of a mixed stand, site 28 at the intermediate depth showed the highest stand performance.

Figure 67. Stand of $S$. acutus growing in water 160 cm deep. Note the low density of culms ana the absence of inflorescences. (Simpson Bay, Delta Marsh, August 6, 1971)

significantly different response of the two groups to different water depths. The relationship is also statistically significant ( $t=3.53$, $\mathrm{df}=58, \mathrm{p}<0.01)$, S. acutus occupying deeper water than $S$. validus.

Field observations on the effect of changing water levels indicate that $S$. validus is unable to tolerate sustained water depths greater than 30 cm . Five stands of $S$. validus which volunteered on the Ducks Unlimited Murphy Extension project following a drawdown were observed in 1970 and again in 1972. After establishment of the $S$. validus stands, the water level was raised 40 cm and held at that level in 1971. By 1972 two of the five stands had died out completely, and the remaining three were reduced 51,68 , and $73 \%$ in density; all were sterile, while the fertility rates had been as high as $84 \%$ in 1970 . Conversely, a reduction in mean water depths from 32 cm to mud surface on the Delta Waterfowl Research Station's 'Back Marsh' in 1972 resulted in a $70 \%$ increase in fertility and a 15\% increase in density over the previous year.

The data of Table XVIII were obtained at the end of the growing season; a considerably different situation would res.It if the data were obtained earlier in the summer. S. validus is most typically found in temporary water situations where the water may be 55 cm deep in spring but drops to or below the mud surface by midsummer.

Figure 68 summarizes the continuous water level records of 17 sites monitored in 1971 and 1972 with Stephens water level recorders. The sites are arranged according to their hybrid index scores. Five of the seven S. validus stands (H.I.<4) experienced

Figure 68. The pattern of water depth fluctuations experienced by 17 stands. Stands are arranged from left to right and top to bottom in ascending order of their hybrid index scores.

high water in the spring which dropped rapidly below the soil surface by mid-August. Sites 32 and 19 do not show this pattern; the lowest stand performance of the $S$. validus group is found in these two stands.

The mixed stand at site 34 (H.I. $=8.1$ ) was growing under stable water level conditions at a mean depth of 45.8 cm (Table XVIII); the extremely low stand performance is attributed to the reduced vigor of both the $S$. acutus and $S$. validus plants, the former as a result of the severe drawdown in 1968 and the latter in response to the deep water conditions at the time of sampling.

The pattern of water level fluctuations of the S. acutus group in Figure 68 shows a greater tendency towards stable water levels. Five of the eight water level records for this group show a fluctuation of the water levels but a less pronounced drop from spring to fall. Site 52, for example, shows an amplitude of 29 cm in the fluctuation of the water level, but the water depth never dropped below 22 cm . Three sites deviated from this pattern, sites 21,2 and 29. The stands at site 2 and site 29 had the lowest stand performance values ( 26.2 and 14.6 respectively) of the $S$. acutus group, but the high stand performance of the site 21 stand (54.8) indicates that water depth fluctuation per se is not the causal factor in reduced stand performance at sites 2 and 29. Of 27 additional $S$. validus sites visited in August or September, 23 were completely dry with no surface water; thus, of a total of 47 stands of $S$. validus for which August data are available, 33 or $71 \%$ were completely dry, compared with 7 of 88 S. acutus
stands (9\%) which were completely dry.
The nature of the unstable water levels in habitats occupied by $S$. validus is shown in Table XIX which is a comparison of the habitat types in which $S$. acutus and $S$. validus were found.

TABLE XIX. HABITAT TYPES OCCUPIED BY S. ACUTUS AND S. VALIDUS

| Habitat Type | Number of Stands |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Roadside ditches | S. acutus | S. validus |
| Temporary ponds or creek beds | 3 | 19 |
| Borrow pits | 0 | 48 |
| Unstable marsh or lake | 0 | 14 |
| Stable marsh or lake | 38 | 19 |

The category unstable marsh or lakes includes water bodies which are known to have undergone a drawdown, artificially or naturally, and the borders of marshes which are known to become dry by fall. S. validus more frequently occupies habitat that is disturbed (such as borrow pits) or has unstable or temporary waters.

## 3. Water chemistry parameters

Six water chemistry parameters were measured at sites 1 - 60 . Parameters were chosen which would be associated with the more calcareous parent materials of the Langruth and Minnedosa study areas. As mentioned previously (Figure 26), S. validus was not found in
association with material high in limestone.
A summary of the hydroxide, carbonate and bicarbonate alkalinities, as well as conductivity and pH values for sites $1-60$ is given in Table XX .

The alkalinity of waters in the Langruth study area was chiefly due to bicarbonates, which ranged from 215 - 360 ppm . Conductivity readings were relatively low, $290-411$ micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$. The range of pH was 8.0-8.9.

Carbonates made a more important contribution to the alkalinity of the Minnedosa sites. Carbonate concentrations varied from $100-240 \mathrm{ppm}$, while bicarbonates varied from $90-465 \mathrm{ppm}$. An anomalously high hydroxide alkalinity was obtained for site 57; no explanation can be made for this isolated occurrence of hydroxide alkalinity. Conductivities were among the highest recorded, ranging from $925-1,375$ micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$. High pH values of $8.7-9.4$ were recorded for The Pas sites. Alkalinity of sites in The Pas study area were dominated by bicarbonate ions, carbonates never exceeding 50 ppm . Conductivities varied from 175 to 980 micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$. The pH also showed a wide range, from 7.9 - 9.1 .

Sites in the Netley study area can be characterized as being of bicarbonate-dominated alkalinity ( $160-205 \mathrm{ppm}$ ), moderately low conductivity ( $250-750$ micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ), and pH readings from 8.28.6.

The bicarbonate ion was also most conspicuous at Delta, ranging from $80-190 \mathrm{ppm}$. Conductivity varied greatly at different sites, ranging from 427 micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ at site 30 to 2,580 microm-

TABLE XX. ALKALINITY, pH , AND CONDUCTIVITY OF SURFACE WATER, SITES 1 to 60 (AUGUST, 1971 and 1972)

| SiteNumber | Alkalinity (ppm) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Conductivity } \\ & \left(\mu \mathrm{mhos} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ | pH | Site <br> Number | Alkalinity (ppm) |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Conductivity } \\ & \left({\text { u mhos } / \mathrm{cm}^{2}}^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ | pH |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{OH}^{-}$ | $\mathrm{CO}_{3}=$ | $\mathrm{HCO}_{3}^{-}$ |  |  |  | $\mathrm{OH}^{-}$ | $\mathrm{CO}_{3}{ }$ | $\mathrm{HCO}_{3}{ }^{-}$ |  |  |
| 1. | 0 | 10 | 200 | 290 | 8.5 | 31 | 0 | 20 | 250 | 980 | 8.2 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 205 | 315 | 8.7 | 32 | 0 | 0 | 380 | 1150 | 7.9 |
| 3 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | 33 | 0 | 0 | 148 | 350 | 6.9 |
| 4 | 0 | 10 | 220 | 280 | 8.5 | 34 | 0 | 0 | 155 | 480 | 7.2 |
| 5 | 0 | 0 | 260 | 350 | 8.7 | 35 | 0 | 50 | 1.40 | 380 | 9.1 |
| 6 | 0 | 160 | 240 | 1250 | 8.9 | 36 | 0 | 0 | 465 | 230 | 9.0 |
| 7 | 0 | 60 | 160 | 281 | 8.6 | 37 | 0 | 0 | 280 | 494 | 8.4 |
| 8 | 0 | 20 | 205 | 252 | 8.3 | 38 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 250 | 345 | 8.6 | 39 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND |
| 10 | 0 | 40 | 330 | 382 | 8.6 | 40 | 0 | 40 | 180 | 266 | 8.6 |
| 11 | 130 | 240 | 0 | 1085 | 8.7 | 41 | 0 | 0 | 1.30 | 225 | 8.3 |
| 12 | 0 | 10 | 205 | 337 | 8.6 | 42 | 0 | 10 | 125 | 240 | 8.4 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 215 | 324 | 8.0 | 43 | 0 | 50 | 150 | 175 | 8.9 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 360 | 363 | 8.2 | 44 | 0 | 160 | 80 | 2580 | 9.6 |
| 15 | 0 | 50 | 230 | 411 | 8.9 | 45 | 0 | 160 | 80 | 1950 | 9.6 |
| 16 | 0 | 140 | 90 | 1050 | 9.4 | 46 | 0 | 110 | 160 | 950 | 9.3 |
| 17 | 0 | 0 | 260 | 270 | 8.2 | 47 | 0 | 0 | 190 | 750 | 8.6 |
| 18 | 0 | 40 | 180 | 275 | 8.6 | 48 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND |
| 19 | 0 | 20 | 195 | 314 | 8.5 | 49 | 0 | 60 | 30 | 1580 | 9.2 |
| 20 | 0 | 120 | 240 | 1375 | 9.1 | 50 | 0 | 160 | 80 | 1760 | 9.6 |
| 21 | 0 | 120 | 110 | 1375 | 8.7 | 51 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND |
| 22 | 0 | 0 | 190 | 279 | 7.9 | 52 | 0 | 110 | 160 | 910 | 9.3 |
| 23 | 0 | 150 | 275 | 800 | 8.2 | 53 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND |
| 24 | 0 | 0 | 195 | 231 | 7.9 | 54 | 0 | 50 | 230 | 720 | 8.6 |
| 25 | 0 | 100 | 245 | 1190 | 8.8 | 55 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND |
| 26 | 0 | 110 | 330 | 925 | 8.7 | 56 | 0 | 60 | 30 | 1580 | 9.2 |
| 27 | ND | ND | ND | ND | ND | 57 | 0 | 100 | 160 | 740 | 9.0 |
| 28 | 0 | 100 | 295 | 950 | 8.9 | 58 | 0 | 100 | 160 | 740 | 9.0 |
| 29 | 0 | 0 | 465 | 1300 | 8.4 | 59 | 0 | 80 | 150 | 810 | 8.8 |
| 30 | 0 | 5 | 145 | 427 | 8.0 | 60 | 0 | 200 | 100 | 1210 | 9.5 |

hos/cm ${ }^{2}$ at site 44. The pH values also showed a wide range, 6.9 10.0 , the latter at site 44 again. The only marked difference in the five study areas was the carbonate domination of the Minnedosa sites. No statistical difference exists for any of the other parameters between sites.

The stands diagnosed as $S$. validus were not found in waters with carbonate concentrations in excess of 150 ppm ; S. acutus stands were found in waters ranging from $0-240 \mathrm{ppm}$ carbonate concentration. There was no statistical difference between the means for the two groups, however. Similarly, no significant difference was found with respect to bicarbonate concentrations.

The mean conductivity values for the $S$. acutus group $\left(\overline{\mathrm{x}}=877\right.$ micromhos $/ \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ) and the $S$. validus group ( $\overline{\mathrm{x}}=439$ micromhos $/$ $\mathrm{cm}^{2}$ ) differed significantly ( $t=3.5$; df $=48 ; \mathrm{p}<0.01$ ). The conductivity is a measure of the total dissolved solids in the water, and indicates here that the $S$. acutus stands were found in waters with a higher total concentration of salts.

The highest pH readings (9.6) were associated with $S$. acutus stands, but there was no significant difference between the means for the groups.

In addition to the three anions mentioned in relation to alkalinity, sulfate concentrations were also measured at sites 1 - 60 . Minnedosa sites showed the highest concentrations of sulfates, 1,900 ppm. The Langruth sites ranged from $170-700 \mathrm{ppm}$. A similar range occurred in sites at Delta, although sites $22,23,32$ and 33 had concentrations below 100 ppm. Sulfate concentrations at Netley did not
exceed 180 ppm except at site 17 , where 300 ppm was found. The Pas study area had the lowest concentrations of sulfates, generally ranging from $0-30 \mathrm{ppm}$, with site 31 giving a value of 110 ppm .

A comparison of the mean sulfate concentrations associated with $S$. acutus and $S$. validus stands gave a highly significant result ( $t=5.5, \mathrm{df}=52, \mathrm{p}<0.01$ ). This indicates that the mean sulfate concentrations for the two groups was different; the distribution of individual stands with respect to their hybrid index values, sulfate concentrations, and stand performance is indicated in Figure 69. The comparable tabular data are given in Table XXI. The $S$. validus stands are clustered at the low end of the hybrid index scale at sulfate concentrations less than 700 ppm . Stand performance is progressively reduced from low to high sulfate concentrations. The $S$. acutus stands associated with the higher hybrid index values appear to show an optinum stand performance at approximately 250 ppm sulfate; but stand performance is not severely affected by this parameter even at concentrations as high as 1,900 ppm.

The concentrations of two cations, calcium and magnesium, were measured in all study areas. The highest calcium levels were found at Delta at sites 28 and 53 (Table XXII). With the exception of these two sites, calcium concentrations ranged between 185 and 390 ppm . Minnedosa sites ranged from $210-630 \mathrm{ppm}$ calcium, only sites 6 and 16 being below 500 ppm . The Langruth sites did not show the high calcium concentrations expected; three sites were below 200 ppm, the remaining four sites showed a range of $200-270 \mathrm{ppm}$. The

TABLE XXI. SULFATE CONCENTRATIONS, HYBRID INDEX, AND STAND PERFORMANCE

| Site Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand <br> Performance | Sulfate Concentration ( $\mathrm{Mg} / 1$ ) | Site Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand Performance | Sulfate Concentration ( $\mathrm{Mg} / \mathrm{L}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 11.7 | 20.2 | 170 | 31 | 0.9 | 86.2 | 110 |
| 2 | 11.5 | 25.3 | 170 | 32 | 0.7 | 41.2 | 110 |
| 3 | 10.6 | 25 | 225 | 33 | 2 | 65.3 | 45 |
| 4 | 1.3 | 41.5 | 1.40 | 34 | 8.1 | 4 | 10 |
| 5 | 11.2 | 24.3 | 160 | 35 | 11.6 | 21.8 | 0 |
| 6 | 11.5 | 77.6 | 1900 | 36 | 11.6 | 22.8 | 7 |
| 7 | 0.8 | 29.8 | 140 | 37 | 3.4 | 4 | 700 |
| 8 | 1.1 | 35.5 | 110 | 38 | 11.7 | 26.4 | 700 |
| 9 | 11.6 | 34 | 425 | 39 | 2.1 | 103.7 | N) |
| 10 | 11.6 | 9.9 | 225 | 40 | 1.6 | 23 | 140 |
| 11 | 11.2 | 12.5 | 1250 | 41 | 11.8 | 24 | 140 |
| 12 | 2.6 | 21.1 | - 180 | 42 | 11.8 | 9.9 | 4 |
| 13 | 11.5 | 25 | 210 | 43 | 11.8 | 11.1 | 11 |
| 14 | 11.8 | 29.6 | 250 | 44 | 11.6 | 45.1 | 225 |
| 15 | 11.3 | 31.3 | 27 1500 | 45 | 11.3 | 53.5 | 220 |
| 16 | 11.7 | 10.1 | 1500 | 46 | 10.9 | 68.9 | 225 |
| 17 | 1.1 | 29.9 | 300 | 47 | 11.3 | 26.3 | 6 |
| 18 | 2.5 | 40.2 | 170 | 48 | 1.8 | 45.6 | ND |
| 19 | 2.2 | 10 | 140 | 49 | 11.8 | 53.9 | 180 |
| 20 | 10.6 | 79.5 | 300 | 50 | 11.8 | 69.9 | 250 |
| 21 | 11.2 | 54.8 | 1400 | 51 | 11.4 | 17.8 | ND |
| 22 | 1.2 | 45.1 | 70 | 52 | 10.8 | 42.2 | 225 |
| 23 | 2.5 | 37.8 | 20 | 53 | 7.6 | 36.6 | 300 |
| 24 | 0.2 | 104.3 | 30 | 54 | 11.5 | 62.1 | 180 |
| 25 | 11.4 | 42.3 | 175 | 55 | 1.38 | 67.4 | 200 |
| 26 | 11.5 | 12.8 | 1600 | 56 | 11.8 | 144.3 | 200 |
| 27 | 11.2 | 48 | 1500 | 57 | 11.6 | 18 | 250 |
| 28 | 5.7 11.8 | 74.9 | 500 | 58 | 11.5 | 63.5 | 225 |
| 29 30 | 11.8 | 14.6 | 1350 | 59 | 11.2 | 57.2 | 200 |
| 30 | 1 | 70.6 | 600 | 60 | 11 | 46.8 | 250 |



Figure 69. The relationship between sulphate concentration, the hybrid index, and stand performance (vertical axis) at sites 1 to 60. The numbers on the spheres identify the stands. The height of the spheres above the horizontal plane indicates the stand performance values; see facing table for actual values. Intervals on the sulphate axis are 200 ppm , intervals on the hybrid index axis are 1.
highest level of calcium recorded for The Pas was 220 ppm at site 24; the remaining sites varied from $45-125 \mathrm{ppm}$. At Netley all sites except site 17 were found at concentrations of $130-150 \mathrm{ppm}$. Site 17 had a calcium concentration of 240 ppm .

There is no significant difference statistically between the calcium concentrations of $S$. validus and $S$. acutus stands; however, the graphical representation of the stands in Figure 70 has two interesting features. The S. acutus group (hybrid index values near 12) display an apparent optimum for calcium concentrations at approximately 300 ppm . The small number of $S$. validus stands do not permit such interpretation. The second significant feature is the high values of calcium in which the mixed stand (sites 28 and 53) are found well beyond the observed range of either group. Rather than illustrating the hybrid quality of transgressive variation (Clausen and Hiesey, 1958), as these stands superficially appear to, they must be viewed as mixed stands (not hybrids) which serve to extend the observed range of tolerance of both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus beyond that which is illustrated by the pure stands.

The second cation measured, magnesium, was found at highest concentrations at Minnedosa. Site 25 had 2,180 ppm magnesium; the other sites within the study area ranged from 350 to $1,155 \mathrm{ppm}$ magnesium. The concentration of this ion at Langruth sites was extremely variable, from 0 ppm at site 15 to 405 ppm at site 38 . At The Pas, concentrations were also quite variable, from 45 to 200 ppm . In contrast, a narrow range was exhibited by sites at Netley, from 95 to 110 ppm. Delta sites tended to be higher than either The Pas

TABLE XXII. CALCIUM CONCENTRATIONS, HYBRID INDEX, AND STAND PERFORMANCE

| Site Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand Performance | Calcium <br> Concentration ( $\mathrm{Mg} / 1$ ) | Site Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand Performance | ```Calcium Concentration (Mg/1)``` |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 11.7 | 20.2 | 150 | 31 | 0.9 | 86.2 | 125 |
| 2 | 11.5 | 25.3 | 150 | 32 | 0.7 | 41.2 | 245 |
| 3 | 10.6 | 25 | 425 | 33 | 2 | 65.3 | 210 |
| 4 | 1.3 | 41.5 | 150 | 34 | 8.1 | 4 | 80 |
| 5 | 11.2 | 24.3 | 240 | 35 | 11.6 | 21.8 | 75 |
| 6 | 11.5 | 77.6 | 260 | 36 | 11.6 | 22.8 | 45 |
| 7 | 0.8 | 29.8 | 150 | 37 | 3.4 | 4 | 1200 |
| 8 | 1.1 | 35.5 | 150 | 38 | 11.7 | 26.4 | 245 |
| 9 | 11.6 | 34 | 245 | 39 | 2.1 | 103.7 | ND |
| 10 | 11.6 | 9.9 | 270 | 40 | 1.6 | 23 | 145 |
| 11 | 11.2 | 12.5 | 530 | 41 | 11.8 | 24 | 75 |
| 12 | 2.6 | 21.1 | 150 | 42 | 11.8 | 9.9 | 65 |
| 13 | 11.5 | 25 | 90 | 43 | 11.8 | 11.1 | 70 |
| 1.4 | 11.8 | 29.6 | 200 | 44 | 11.6 | 45.1 | 310 |
| 15 | 11.3 | 31.3 | 270 | 45 | 11.3 | 53.5 | 280 |
| 16 | 11.7 | 10.1 | 210 | 46 | 10.9 | 68.9 | 270 |
| 17 | 1.1 | 29.9 | 240 | 47 | 11.3 | 26.3 | 50 |
| 18 | 2.5 | 40.2 | 150 | 48 | 1.8 | 45.6 | ND |
| 19 | 2.2 | 10 | 130 | 49 | 11.8 | 53.9 | 390 |
| 20 | 10.6 | 79.5 | 260 | 50 | 11.8 | 69.9 | 300 |
| 21 | 11.2 | 54.8 | - 520 | 51 | 11.4 | 17.8 | ND |
| 22 | 1.2 | 45.1 | 185 | 52 | 10.8 | 42.2 | 360 |
| 23 | 2.5 | 37.8 | 200 | 53 | 7.6 | 36.6 | 1300 |
| 24 | 0.2 | 104.3 | 220 | 54 | 11.5 | 62.1 | 345 |
| 25 | 11.4 | 42.3 | 600 | 55 | 1.38 | 67.4 | 380 |
| 26 | 11.5 | 12.8 | 630 | 56 | 11.8 | 144.3 | 380 |
| 27 | 11.2 | 48 | 565 | 57 | 11.6 | 18 | 310 |
| 28 | 5.7 | 74.9 | 1990 | 58 | 11.5 | 63.5 | 360 |
| 29 | 11.8 | 14.6 | 505 | 59 | 11.2 | 57.2 | 380 |
| 30 | 1 | 70.6 | 460 | 60 | 11 | 46.8 | 300 |



Figure 70. The relationship between calcium concentration, the hybrid index, and stand performance (vertical axis) at sites 1 to 60. The numbers on the spheres identify the stands. The height of the spheres above the horizontal plane indicates the stand performance value; see facing table for actual values. Intervals on the calcium axis are 150 ppm, intervals on the hybrid index axis are 1 . The calcium concentration for stand 28 is off the scale at $1,990 \mathrm{ppm}$.
or Netley, but there was a marked difference between sites. Site 53 had the highest concentration ( $990 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ ), but other sites ranged between 40 and $600 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ (Table XXIII).

Accompanying this table is Figure 71 which depicts the relationship between magnesium concentrations, the hybrid index, and stand performance. There is ahighly significant difference ( $t=4.0 ; d f=52$; p less than 0.01 ) between the $S . v a z i d u s$ and $S$. acutus groups. The figure illustrates the very narrow range of magnesium concentrations exhibited by the $S$. validus group; none of the $S$. validus stands were found at magnesium concentrations above $230 \mathrm{mg} / 1$. The S. acutus shows, by its consistently high stand performance values, that magnesium concentrations as high as $1,990 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ do not severely reduce stand performance. The tolerance of $S$. validus to magnesium concentrations may be higher than indicated in Figure 71 , since the two mixed stands (sites 28 and 53) were found at concentrations greater than indicated by the pure stands. Those of $S$. validus individuals in the mixed populations are capable, temporarily at least, of withstanding such high magnesium concentrations.

The statistical difference between the $S$. validus and S. acutus stands with respect to magnesium and sulfate concentrations could be an artifact of the data. In both cases, a few relatively high values (e.g. $2,180 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{l}$ magnesium for site 25 ) occur in the $S$. acutus group which greatly increase the means and tend to create artificially high t-statistics. In order to eliminate the effect of these few high values, the much less powerful 'median test' (Klugh, 1970) was employed for comparison (Table XXIV). The agree-

TABLE XXIII. MAGNESIUM CONCENTRATIONS, HYBRID INDEX, AND STAND PERFORMANCE

| Site Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand <br> Performance | Magnesium Concentration (Mg/1) | Site <br> Number | Hybrid <br> Index | Stand <br> Performance | Magnesium Concentration (Mg/1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 11.7 | 20.2 | 125 | 31 | 0.9 | 86.2 | 105 |
| 2 | 11.5 | 25.3 | 125 | 32 | 0.7 | 41.2 | 230 |
| 3 | 10.6 | 25 | 640 | 33 | 2 | 65.3 | 190 |
| 4 | 1.3 | 41.5 | 90 | 34 | 8.1 | 4 | 45 |
| 5 | 11.2 | 24.3 | 60 | 35 | 11.6 | 21.8 | 145 |
| 6 | 11.5 | 77.6 | 1155 | 36 | 11.6 | 22.8 | 115 |
| 7 | 0.8 | 29.8 | 90 | 37 | 3.4 | 4 | 140 |
| 8 | 1.1 | 35.5 | 100 | 38 | 11.7 | 26.4 | 405 |
| 9 | 11.6 | 34 | 80 | 39 | 2.1 | 103.7 | ND |
| 10 | 11.6 | 9.9 | 400 | 40 | 1.6 | 23 | 95 |
| 11 | 11.2 | 12.5 | 705 | 41 | 11.8 | 24 | 145 |
| 12 | 2.6 | 21.1 | 95 | 42 | 11.8 | 9.9 | 140 |
| 13 | 11.5 | 25 | 155 | 43 | 11.8 | 11.1 | 110 |
| 14 | 11.8 | 29.5 | 240 | 44 | 11.6 | 45.1 | 640 |
| 15 | 11.3 | 31.3 | 0 | 45 | 11.3 | 53.5 | 610 |
| 16 | 11.7 | 10.1 | 840 | 46 | 10.9 | 68.9 | 700 |
| 1.7 | 1.1 | 29.9 | 100 | 47 | 11.3 | 26.3 | 125 |
| 18 | 2.5 | 40.2 | 90 | 48 | 1.8 | 45.6 | ND |
| 1.9 | 2.2 | 10 | 110 | 49 | 11.8 | 53.9 | 20 |
| 20 | 10.6 | 79.5 | 310 | 50 | 11.8 | 69.9 | 580 |
| 21 | 11.2 | 54.8 | 350 | 51 | 11.4 | 17.8 | ND |
| 22 | 1.2 | 45.1 | 160 | 52 | 10.8 | 42.2 | 540 |
| 23 | 2.5 | 37.8 | 180 | 53 | 7.6 | 36.6 | 990 |
| 24 | 0.2 | 104.3 | 200 | 54 | 11.5 | 62.1 | 65 |
| 25 | 11.4 | 42.3 | 2180 | 55 | 1.38 | 67.4 | 40 |
| 26 | 11.5 | 12.8 | 670 | 56 | 11.8 | 144.3 | 40 |
| 27 | 11.2 | 48 | 396 | 57 | 11.6 |  | 560 |
| 28 | 5.7 | 74.9 | 720 | 58 | 11.5 | 63.5 | 630 |
| 29 | 11.8 | 14.6 | 625 | 59 | 11.2 | 57.2 | 40 |
| 30 | 1 | 70.6 | 225 | 60 | 11 | 46.8 | 363 |



Figure 71. The relationship between magnesium concentration, the hybrid index, and stand performance (vertical axis) at sites 1 to 60 . The numbers on the spheres identify the stands. The height of the spheres above the horizontal plane indicates the stand performance values; see facing table for actual values. Intervals on the magnesium scale are 200 ppm , intervals on the hybrid index axis are 1. The magnesium concentration for stand 25 is off the scale at $2,180 \mathrm{ppm}$.
ment between the tests is good, verifying the validity of the t-test.

TABLE XXIV. A COMPARISON OF ' $t$ ' STATISTICS AND $X^{2}$ (MEDIAN TEST) VALUES FOR MAGNESIUM AND SULFATE CONCENTRATIONS

$$
\text { (*Significant at } p<0.01 \text { ) }
$$

|  | Magnesium | Sulfate |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $t(\mathrm{df}=52)$ | $4.0 \%$ | $5.5 *$ |
| $\mathrm{X}^{2}(\mathrm{df}=1)$ | $11.1 \%$ | $8.8 \%$ |

## 4. Nutrient culture experiment

The response of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus to varying concentrations of calcium, magnesium, and sulfate ions was measured in nutrient culture experiments. The dry weight of culms, percent fertility of culms, and the percent of transplanted rhizomes which produced shoots in response to four different concentrations of each ion are presented in Table xxv. S. acutus rhizomes in both controls did not survive, and erratic behavior in the enriched soluticns prevents one from drawing any meaningful conclusions. S. validus produced culms in all experimental and control tanks, including the nutrient-free culture solution. Culm dry weights, percent culm fertility, and percent of rhizomes sprouting were consistently higher in $S$. validus, but the ability of the rhizomes to produce abundant fertile culms in a nutrient-free mediun makes any more meaningful conclusions questionable.

> Two observations are possible, however. The rhizomes of

TABLE XXV. THE GROWTH OF $S$. ACUTUS AND $S$. VALIDUS IN RESPONSE TO VARYING CONCENTRATIONS OF CALCIUM, MAGNESIUM AND SULFATE IONS IN NUTRIENT CULTURE. ACTUAL NUMBERS IN PARENTHESES. (FEBRUARY 25 to APRIL 18, 1971)


Magnesium

Controls |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 0 | 0 | 25 | 0 | $70(14)$ | 0 | $100(6)$ |
| 60 | 0 | 31 | 0 | $10(4)$ | 0 | $100(5)$ |
| 400 | 20 | 34 | 0 | $85(17)$ | $33(2)$ | $50(3)$ |
| 800 | 21 | 51 | 0 | $42(19)$ | 67 | $67(4)$ |

Sulfate

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| Controls | 0 | 0 | 25 | 0 | $70(14)$ | 0 | $100(6)$ |  |
|  | 18 | 0 | 31 | 0 | 10 | $(4)$ | 0 | $100(5)$ |
|  | 300 | 21 | 69 | 0 | $45(15)$ | $25(1)$ | $50(3)$ |  |
|  | 900 | 0 |  | 21 | $(6)$ | 0 | $25(2)$ |  |

S. acutus are apparently less able to withstand the shock of the experimental conditions than are those of $S$. validus. The ability of $S$. validus rhizomes to produce healthy, fertile culms despite the lack of nutrients suggests that nutrients for the growth of new culms are stored in the rhizome, and growth may, initially at least, be independent of external nutrient sources.

CHAPTER IV
DISCUSSION

## A. Morphological

Complete morphological discontinuity exists between $S$. acutus and $S$. validus based on six characters (Figure 72): inflorescence length, the number of primary rays, the presence of secondary or higher levels of branching, the presence or absence of spikelet clusters composed of five or more spikelets, the size of aerenchymal lacunae, and the color of the culms. Additional characters which show some agreement with the hybrid index diagnosis are the scale color, spikelet length, and floral scale length to achene length ratio; these latter two characters, however, do not show a statistically significant difference between the means for the two groups.

The inflorescence length and number of primary rays have not previously been used to distinguish S. acutus from S. validus. Both of these characters show a continuous range of variation between the two extreme states, with $S$. validus specimens exhibiting a wider range of variation for both characters than $S$. acutus. This is indicated by the flatter, broader peaks of the $S$. validus group in Figures 42 and 43. This variation exists both within and between stands of $S$. validus, and observations in the field indicate that both characters as well as the branching of the primary rays may be modiried by environmental conditions. Specimens with short inflorescences, few primary and secondary rays, and no tertiary rays occur (Figure 22) which superficially resemble $S$. acutus; the inflorescence length in such specimens is greater than 47 mm , however, and the pattern of spikelet clustering and light green culms with large

Figure 72. The range of inflorescence forms shown in Figure 22 can be separated into two distinct groups on the basis of six morphological characters.

lacunae indicate the $S$. validus affinity. Similar observations were made by Dabbs (1971).

The ray development (branching of the inflorescence) has been used previously by Beetle (1941) and Dabbs(1971) with conflicting interpretations. The data presented here support the treatment by Dabbs (op. cit.). S. acutus rarely shows the development of secondary rays and never do these rebranch to produce tertiary or quaternary rays. S. validus however has secondary and usually tertiary rays; quaternary rays are occasionally present.

The pattern of spikelet clustering was used by Smith (1969) ("the number of solitary spikelets out of ten"), but this is a character which is difficult to interpret; which group of ten should be counted? The presence of spikelet clusters composed of five or more spikelets, which diagnoses $S$. acutus, is an unequivocal, easily measured field character. S. acutus inflorescences examined in this study have most of the spikelets arranged in clusters of three to eight, whereas $S$. validus most commonly shows single spikelets and clusters of two or three.

The aerenchymal lacunae of $S$. acutus are smaller and more numerous in a culm cross section than those of $S$. validus. In a cross section midway from the base to the tip of the culm, S. acutus usually shows 8 to 15 lacunae, with an average diameter less than 0.9 mm ; S. validus culms, however have four to six lacunae, averaging more than 1 mm , and often greater than 1.5 mm . Smith ( $o p$. cit.) used the number of lacunae in cross section; S. acutus showed more than nine and $S$. validus less than four. Very large culms of $S$. validus,
however, have proportionately more lacunae, making the absolute number an unreliable character.

Culm color differs between $S$. acutus and $S$. validus, the former having dark olive-green culms, the latter pale green or glaucous. An intermediate range of colors exists which is usually shown by $S$. validus growing in marginal habitat; the culms then tend to be a greenish yellow. This character has obvious limitations which make it of questionable use. The color fades when specimens are pressed, and the subjective nature of color descriptions requires that a set of reference colors be used (such as the Munsell Color Book used here). Fassett (1940), Muenscher (1944), Fernald (1950), and Dabbs (1971) have referred to this color difference. The data presented here indicate that if standard reference colors are used, the range of color variation can be objectively assessed and described, eliminating the need for subjective comparison of specimens.

The color of the floral scales of the stands diagnosed as i. acutus are a light brown or grey with variable amounts of red spotting; specimens from the $S$. validus stands have a suffusion of rusty red over most of the scale surface. Smith (op. cit.) and Dabbs (op. cit.) have used a related character, spikelet color. Both describe the spikelets of $S$. acutus as grayish-brown, those of $S$. validus as reddish brown. The subjective interpretation of these descriptions is eliminated, however, when the source of the coloring on the scales is considered, as in this study. The occurrence of scales with a red suffusion at the tip and the presence in both taxa
of red protruberances justifies the cautious use of the character, however.

Differences in the size of spikelets, scales, and achenes are mentioned by many authors as characteristic of these taxa (Chase, 1904; Beetle, 1941; Fernald, 1950; Gleason, 1952; and Dabbs op. eit.). For all of these characters, the extremes of the size range may occur in the two taxa (the largest spikelets, scales, and achenes in $S$. acutus, the smallest in $S . v a l i d u s)$, but all show such a high degree of overlap in most specimens that they are not useful. Similarly, the ratio of scale length to achene length has been used to describe the more open nature of the ripe spikelet in $S$. validus (Dabbs op. cit.). The histogram of 1,500 measurements (Figure 62) indicates the unimodal distribution of this character. When the mean scale lengths and mean achene lengths of 25 measurements for 60 stands are plotted (Figure 63) complete overlap is shown, with scale lengths exceeding achene lengths in all cases. Dabbs (op. cit. p. 148) found that ten measurements of these characters for each of 29 collections resulted in two "distinct clusters". However, if the standard deviations given for the means (incorrectly referred to as standard error) were indicated, the "distinct clusters" became a continuous range of variation with complete overlap.

This raises the question of the reliability of scatter diagrams when mean values are plotted with no indication of the variability of the measurements involved. Such diagrams are useful to suggest trends, but if they are to be used as evidence of discontinuity between groups, the range of variation must be taken into
consideration. The range of variation is much more clearly portrayed in scatter diagrams or frequency histograms of individual measurements; evidence for discontinuity is most validly obtained from such data.

The method of character selection used in this study is $a$ posteriori or correlation weighting, which Davis and Heywood (1963, p. 48) state is the only theoretically sound method of character selection. Correlation weighting is the selection of those characters which show maximum covariation within the taxa under consideration. This is essentially the intuitive process employed by taxonomists in defining the facies of a taxon; from a number of characters, those which covary and together define the 'concept' of a taxon are subconsciously selected and used for subsequent identification. The technique of factor analysis mimics this mental process by operating on a correlation matrix and separating (as factors) those characters which covary. The factors which account for the greatest portions of the variability represent the facies by which a taxon is most easily recognized.

The factor analysis employed in this study was of limited use; of the most important characters selected by the technique, only two could be utilized in their original form (inflorescence length and number of primary rays). The two remaining characters in Factor 1 had to be changed to qualitative characters (presence or absence of branching, presence or absence of clusters of five or more spikelets). Characters involved in Factors 2 to 12 could not be used since they showed unimodal frequency distributions from which
the character states of the hybrid index could not be defined. This study has, however, illustrated the value of factor analysis in selecting the most important characters by which one or more groups may be described. Once these characters are selected, the use of factor analysis or any of the other clustering techniques (see Sokal and Sneath, 1963) may be employed to examine the relationship between taxa. In the present study, the hybrid index was employed because of its simplicity and adaptability to rapid field assessment of taxonomic relationships (Davis and Heywood, 1963, p. 479).

The discontinuity displayed between the two taxa when the six characters are used allows the construction of the following diagnostic key:

1. Culms dark green (Munsell colors 10GY 5/4, 10GY 5/6, or $2.5 \mathrm{GY} 5 / 6$ ); aerenchyma1 lacunae less than 0.9 mm in diameter; inflorescence length less than 47 mm ; number of primary rays less than 7 ; secondary rays absent; clusters of 5 or more spikelets present ........ S. acutus
2. Culms light green to glaucous (Munsell colors 5GY 4/4, 5GY 4/6, 7.5GY 3/4, 7.5GY 4/4, 7.5GY 4/6, or $10 G Y 4 / 4$ ); aerenchymal lacunae more than 1.5 mm in diameter; inflorescence length greater than 80.5 mm ; number of primary rays greater than 13 ; secondary, tertiary, and occasionally quaternary rays present; spikelets mostly borne singly, rarely in groups of more than 3 ..................................... S. validus

## B. Ecological

1. Water depth and water level fluctuations

The $S$. acutus and $S$. validus stands examined in this study occupy habitats which differ in water depth, the pattern of water level fluctuations, conductivity, and the concentrations of magnesium and sulfate ions in the water. These habitat differences are reflected in the distribution of the two taxa in southern Manitoba and the plants and animals found associated with stands of the two types.

The results of this study indicate that $S$. acutus occupies a much wider range of mean water depths than S. validus; S. acutus is found at mean depths from 0 to 80 cm , while $S$. validus occupies depths less than 50 cm (Figure 66). Furthermore, depths in excess of 20 cm result in reduced stand performance of $S$. validus. Sigler (1948), Smith (op. cit.) and Dabbs (op. cit.) found that S. acutus was characteristic of deeper water while S. validus was commonly found in shallow water or wet mud. The mere presence of a plant, however, gives no indication of the optimum range of water depths. Ti 2 use of the stand performance index (density $x$ fertility) in this study indicates that the optimum range of mean water depths for S. acutus is 15 to 40 cm , while that of $S$. validus is below 20 cm . From observations made during this study, S. validus is unable to withstand prolonged water depths beyond 30 cm ; greater depths will eliminate it in four years. Harris and Marshall (1963) report similar findings, $S$. validus was killed in three years by depths of 15 inches ( 38 cm ).

The measurement of mean water depth in a stand at one point
in time is not the best means of expressing the water depth tolerance or optimum of a plant since the water levels fluctuate markedly, as shown by continuous water level recordings; however, because the sites in this study were distributed over a wide geographical area, more frequent measurements were impossible. Ideally, such information should be obtained by the extensive use of water level recorders and water depths expressed as function of both depth and time. The 17 water level recordings which are presented in Figure 68 indicate that the pattern of water depth fluctuations also is different for habitats occupied by $S$. acutus and $S$. validus. The habitat typically occupied by $S$. acutus does not undergo the continuous drop in water levels which the $S$. validus stands encounter; rather, fluctuation occurs about a mean depth, with a smaller net drop in levels. S. validus stands may encounter two distinct habitats in one growing season, as the water depth drops from 50 cm or more in spring to below the mud surface by fall. Smith (I969) notes a similar tendency for $S$. validus to occur in unstable habitats. Although optimum depths differ, S. validus and $S$. acutus show a broad zone of overlap from 0 to 30 cm mean depth in which the two are capable of persisting. It is within this depth range that they are found growing in mixed stands (sites 28 and 53 for example), although Dabbs (op. eit.) cites extreme depths of 100 cm for mixed stands. From observations made during this study, mixed stands usually result from a lowered water level in an area in which S. acutus is established. As a result of these lowered water levels, S. validus achenes germinate on the exposed mud and will become es-
tablished and persist for a variable period of time, depending upon the subsequent water levels. The result is a zonation of the two bulrushes, $S$. validus usually occupying the shallower zone; sites 28 and 53 showed this pattern, and Dabbs (op. cit.) reported such a mixed stand at Big Lake in the Saskatchewan River Delta.

A second pattern of dispersion occurs in which sparsely scattered culms of $S$. validus form a matrix in which denser clumps of $S$. acutus occur. This pattern was found by the author in the mixed stand of the Murphy Extension Project in the Saskatchewan River Delta (site 34). The pattern develops when a drawdown is sufficiently severe to cause the die-back of $S$. acutus plants until only isolated clumps remain. This response seems to be caused by excessive drying of the substrate or prolonged low water. Slightly wetter conditions must occur in order to allow $S$. validus achenes to germinate and subsequent return to previous water levels produces the pattern; it appears to be only temporary as the $S$. validus is gradually eliminated in the deeper water.

A third pattern was found during this study, illustraced by the zonation at site 20 . Here the typical zonation pattern was reversed, with $S$. validus growing in a narrow zone on the deep-water side of the stand. Prior to 1965 , this stand was composed only of S. acutus which grew to the edge of open water (J. M. Shay, pers. comm.). As a result of lower vater levels in 1965 , a mud shelf was exposed along the outer margin of the stand and $S$. validus achenes germinated and became established in a narrow zone (Figure 58). With the return of higher water levels, the $S$. validus persisted, although
it was undergoing a progressive reduction during the three years of this study. Water depth and changes in water level have a controlling influence on the distribution of these plants; where the two are found growing together, it is generally the result of contemporary or recent historical water level conditions.

## 2. Water chemistry

The water chemistry parameters examined reflect a greater tolerance of $S$. acutus for alkaline conditions. No statistically significant difference exists between the mean carbonate and bicarbonate ion concentrations of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus sites. Carbonate concentrations ranged from 0 to $200 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ for $S$. acutus and 0 to $150 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ for $S$. validus; bicarbonate concentrations ranged from 30 to $465 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ for $S$. acutus and 180 to $380 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ for $S$. validus.

The highest pH values are associated with $S$. acutus stands (9.6 compared with 8.7 for $S$. validus), although the means are not significantly different.

Significant differences between $S$. acutus and $S$. validus did exist for conductivity. S. validus was not found at conductivities above $494 \mu \mathrm{mhos} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$, whereas $S$. acutus occurred in waters with conductivity as high as $2580 \mu \mathrm{mhos} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$. Both taxa have been recorded at higher conductivities than encountered in this study, however (Stewart and Kantrud, 1969; Smith, 1969).
S. acutus tolerates magnesium ion concentrations as high as $2,000 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{I}$ and sulfate concentrations as high as $1,900 \mathrm{mg} / \mathrm{l}$. $S$. validus is not found at magnesium concentrations above $230 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ and
sulfate concentrations above $700 \mathrm{mg} / 1$. In the Minnedosa study area, where $S$. validus does not occur, water analysis of all sites examined ( $6,11,16,21,25,26,27,29$ ) showed the concentration of magnesium ( 396 to $2,180 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ ) to be above the observed tolerance level of $S$. validus. Similarly the concentration of sulfates at these sites was, with the exception of site 25 , greater than the observed maximum of $700 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ for $S$. validus.

Mean calcium concentrations did not differ statistically between the two groups, the ranges for $S$. acutus and $S$. validus being 50 to $630 \mathrm{mg} / 1$ and 125 to $455 \mathrm{mg} / 1$. Mixed stands (sites 28 and 53) and one stand of $S$. validus (site 27) were found in waters with considerably higher concentrations, however, suggesting the tolerance of both taxa may be as high as $1,500 \mathrm{mg} / 1$.

Thus, two of the major ions composing these calcareous soils, magnesium and/or sulfate, are implicated as limiting the distribution of S. validus.

Both of these ions have been found to be limiting to terrestrial vegetation (Jacob, 1958; Strogonov, 1964; Proctor, 1970; Levitt, 1972): Moyle (1956) indicated that sulfate in surface waters may be a limiting factor in the distribution of some aquatic plants in Minnesota. Although data relating magnesium concentrations to toxicity of agricultural crops (Strogonov op. cit: Proctor op. cit.) may not be applicable to aquatic environments, the 'semiterrestrial' habitat typical of $S$. validus sites in late fall provides an aerobic rooting medium similar to that for terrestrial plants. In addition, the periodic reduction of the water level to
or below the soil surface could result in an increased concentration of salts in the rooting zone, augmenting the normal salt concentrations and creating salt toxicity.

The physiological basis for salt toxicity is either an increased osmotic potential of the external solution (the "soil solution" of terrestrial habitats), or a direct toxic effect of a particular ion (Strongonov op. cit.). Magnesium toxicity occurs only in the absence of calcium (Proctor op. cit.) and, since calcium ions were present in all samples measured, it is unlikely that magnesium toxicity is operating to limit $S$. validus. Sulfate salts also have a direct toxic effect on the metabolism of plants (Levitt, 1972), initially increasing the transpiration rate, then slowing it down; the activity of enzymes with copper as a cofactor are inhibited by high sulfate concentrations. Therefore, a physiological basis has been established for implicating magnesium and/or sulfate concentrations as limiting factors to the observed distribution of $S$. validus. Further work is required, however, to isolate the effects of each ion and determine more precisely the levels of toxicity. This information could be obtained from nutrient culture experiments with seedings.

## 3. Substrate texture

The textural quality of the substrate does not appear to be a limiting factor for either $S$. acutus or $S$. vaiidus. During this study, both species were found on substrates ranging from heavy clay to very coarse sand and gravel. Sigler (1948) described S. acutus
growing on a wide variety of substrates from "...rocky bottoms to deep mud...". Emerson (1961) found that $S$. acutus (in New York State) grew on a wide variety of substrates, but did not occur on clay soils. He attempted to establish $S$. acutus and $S$. validus rhizomes in man-made "marshes" which had a heavy clay mineral substrate. The failure of $S$. acutus while $S$. validus rapidly became established was attributed to this inability to grow in heavy clay. Similar experience during this study indicates that $S$. acutus may not be Iimited by the fine texture so much as the raw mineral condition of the substrate which is exposed after the solum is removed.

If texture were a limiting factor, it would probably be in relation to the substrate's ability to provide a suitable rooting medium. The combined factors of reduced friction in a submerged substrate (Williams and Barber, 1961), the greater erosional forces of the aquatic environment, and the increased physical stress of wind and waves, make the problem of secure anchorage greater for emergents than most terrestrial or submerged aquatic plants. The -isence of emergent vegetation from sand beaches where wave action can be extremely severe illustrates the greatest substrate-related limiting factor for emergent vegetation.

In exposed situations where the substrate provides adequate rooting material, the absence of $S$. validus has been noted by the present author and also by Martin and Uhler (1939), Emerson (1961), and Walker (1965). The culms of $S$. validus cannot withstand breakage by wind and wave action and this may be related to the reduced aerenchymal tissue, which Williams and Barber (op. cit.) suggest is prim-
arily designed to withstand bending strain. This characteristic is also seen in the tendency for dead culms of $S$. validus to break upon drying, whereas those of $S$. acutus bend but do not break.

## 4. Stand performance as an index of plant response to the

An index of plant response to these environmental parameters was derived from the product of culm density and the fertility rate. These parameters were chosen to indicate the relative vigor and vitality of different stands (Daubenmire, 1968). Several alternative parameters were considered for vigor, including net primary production in one growing season, culm height, culm diameter and leaf area index. The distance between sites and the poor accessability of many sites required a field technique which could be employed with a minimum of equipment. The need for large sample sizes and adequate drying facilities eliminated production estimates. Culm diameter and height would not reflect optimum conditions since they are physically related to $\because$ ater depth. As an example, the culm mean height for the $S$. acutus stand in deepest water (site 47, Figure 66) was $254.6 \mathrm{~cm}( \pm 24.59)$, while that of a stand in shallow water (site 10) was $170.12 \mathrm{~cm}( \pm 16.57)$. The mean culm diameters varied with height, being $8.04 \pm 0.93$ at site 47 and $4.63 \pm 0.66$ at site 10. Similar relationships hold for depths as great as 2.5 m , as found at Lake Athapapuskow in 1970. At one site examined on this lake, culms were growing at maximum depths of 2.5 m , with maximum culm heights of 3.6 m . Therefore, rather than reflecting optimum
conditions, culm size varies to a maximum at maximum depths. Similar criticisms of leaf area index can be made, since leaf (or culm) area is a function of both height and culm diameter (Dykyjova, 1971).
5. The pioneering ability of $S$. validus

Several factors combined indicate that $S$. validus is a more effective pioneer species than $S$. acutus. S. validus frequently occupies disturbed habitats such as roadside ditches, borrow pits and sites with unstable water levels. In the Delta Marsh for example, S. validus occurs commonly on the margins of depressions recently created by earthmoving equipment, but $S$. acutus is never found in such sites. The rapid establishment of $S$. validus from seedling following a drawdown in the Cumberland Marshes is characteristic of this plant; S. acutus, however has not been reported to successfully establish from seed; under artificial conditions as well, S. validus germinates more readily than $S$. acutus. The biomass data presented in Table $V$ support observations that $S$. validus produces more seed than $S$. acutus. According to Low (1944), the actual volume of seed produced by $S$. validus is $50 \%$ more than that produced by $S$. acutus. The achenes produced by $S$. validus float longer than those of $S$. acutus (Figures 31 and 32) and they have been observed to cling more readily to clothing, suggesting a better dispersal mechanism. The last two characteristics may be related to the slightly longer barbs on the perianth bristles, which has been observed in some $S$. validus specimens. These characteristics combined indicate a greater pioneering ability of $S$. validus. Although the achenes of $S$. acutus
must serve a dispersal function, once this form is established it is probably maintained by a greater emphasis on vegetative reproduction in stable environments.

## C. Taxonomic treatment

While there are a number of characters which agree in defining the overall facies of the two taxa, the data presented here indicate that none of the characters examined show a complete discontinuity in the range of variation exhibited. This problem raises the question of whether the traditional specific level of distinction between the taxa should be retained, as Chase (1904), Beetle (1941), Smith (1969) and Dabbs (1971) suggest, or should distinction be at the subspecific level as Koyama (1962) states.

In order to answer this question, it is necessary to consider the definition of the species category in both the traditional morphological-geographical sense and in the biosystematic concept, where species are defined by reproductive isolation. The criteria for making a decision which will agree with both concepts are stated by Valentine and Love (1958, p. 157):
"When the morphological and ecological differences are slight, and experiment shows complete interfertility, then the populations concerned should not be given specific rank. When these differences are considerable, and there are well-defined internal barriers to gene-exchange, then specific rank should be given."

The data presented indicate that there are a number of characters which distinguish the two taxa. While no single character is diagnostic in all cases, the sum total of a number of characters describes two morphologically distinct groups. Differences exist
in the tolerance range for water depth, conductivity, and concentrations of magnesium and/or sulfate ions. On both morphological and ecological grounds, then, two distinct groups are apparent. The third criterion, that of reproductive isolation, is somewhat more difficult to assess, since no experimental attempt has been made to hybridize the two taxa. Regarding this problem, Davis and Heywood (1963, p. 82) offer the following suggestion: "Two plants growing in different areas (allopatric) may or may not be interfertile--only experimental evidence can show us that. But if they grow in the same area (sympatric), and particularly when they grow in the same habitat, the situation is different. If the two plants continue distinct, it is fair to assume that there is some reproductive barrier between them."

Smith (op. cit.) Dabbs (op. cit.) and the present author all found instances of the two taxa growing together in the same habitat. Smith found 20 mixed stands, 14 containing morphologically intermediate specimens he felt were hybrids. Ward ( pers. comm., 1973) collected extensively in the same region, however, and found no morphological evidence of hybrids, and in addition could not demonstrate any abnormality in chromosome behavior in mitotic pollen mother cell material. Since he found a consistent difference in chromosome numbers, one would expect that hybrid pollen would show some evidence of chromosomal aberration. Dabbs (op. cit.) found five cases of suspected hybridization; these specimens were sterile.

The present work cites one example of morphologically intermediate specimens (which were also almost sterile) from a total of 60 stands examined.

The pattern of flowering of spikelets and the anemophilous pollination (Willis, 1955) both tend to promote outbreeding; when these factors are combined with the overlapping periods of initiation and growth of culms in $S$. acutus and S. validus (Figures 29 and 30), ideal conditions for hybridization exist. Under such conditions the scarcity of hybrids, even in mixed stands, indicates that a significant barrier to gene exchange must exist, although it may be slightly "leaky" in the terminology of Solbrig (1970, p. 108). Solbrig (op. cit.) suggests that there are relatively few species that do not have "leaky" isolation barriers and that new species can be formed and maintained even where no absolute barriers to gene flow exist. Sufficient evidence has been accumulated to indicate that within central North America the taxa here referred to as S. acutus Muhl. and S. validus Vah1 (Figure 72) should be maintained as distinct species.

## D. Management application

The uncertainty surrounding the taxonomic and ecological status of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus has probably been encountered most forcefully by persons attempting to manage marshes in which these plants grow. Not only do these individuals encounter the taxonomic problem, but they are also faced with the confusing response (or lack of $i t$ ) of these plants to habitat manipulation. The results of this study should clarify many of the problems previously encountered in managing these two species.

## 1. Management of $S$. acutus

The greatest part of wetland management to date has been concerned with improving marshes for waterfowl or muskrats, and because of its habitat 'preference' for stable, deep water sites, S. acutus is the more important species in such work. This study has shown the utilization of $S$. acutus by waterfowl, diving ducks in particular, which has been documented previously by Steenis (1938), Wolf (1955), and Lokomcn (1966). The achenes are eaten by a variecy of diving and dabbling ducks, as indicated in Table IX. Martin et at (1951) found that $S$. acutus was the most important bulrush in the diet of ducks in the United States, and Martin and Uhler (1938) considered $S$. acutus to be the most common and valuable marsh plant of central and western Canada.

During this study, muskrats were a common inhabitant of many S. acutus stands. The importance of $S$. acutus in the diet of muskrats has been documented by Yeager (1945), Errington (1948, 1963),

Bellrose (1950), and others.

The widespread distribution of $S$. acutus in southern Manitoba contributes to its importance in wetland management, since it is found in most of the major marshes in the area.

Management of $S$. acutus usually involves one of two basic aims, to propagate or eliminate. Propagation of $S$. acutus has been largely unsuccessful, whether seed or rhizomes have been used.

The germination of $S$. acutus achenes in laboratory experiments during this study did not exceed $2 \%$. Is ley (1944) reported similar results.

A high rate (98\%) of germination of $S$. acutus achenes which were inadvertently allowed to undergo a period of fermentation suggests that the achenes are capable of higher germination rates. Harris and Marshall (1960) reported germination rates of $53 \%$ for S. acutus achenes stored in natural waters for eight months prior to germination. While further work is needed, the results of this study and those of Harris and Marshall (1960) indicate that the achenes require one or a combination of low temperature (abov? freezing), anaerobic conditions and bacterial action. Seeding programs would be most successful if the achenes were bagged and stored in stagnant water for approximately eight months prior to actual seeding.

Even if the correct storage procedure produced high germination rates, however, the problem of establishment of the seedlings in the desired areas is not assured. During this study, no instances were found of seedling establishment of $S$. acutus. Harris
and Marshall (1960, 1963) found that seeding in the fall on mud exposed by a spring drawdown produced the best results. The achenes remained dormant until the following spring, when they germinated on the mud surface. Such a program probably would not be successful in areas such as Delta, Netley or parts of The Pas study area, where a drawdown produces germination of $S$. validus during the first summer. The seedlings become well-established by fall and would likely out-compete the $S$. acutus seedlings germinating the next spring. In areas where $S$. validus does not occur, such a program would be more successful. The propagation of $S$. acutus from rhizome cuttings, while more laborious, will probably give better results. Experience with the rhizomes of this species during nutrient culture experiments indicates that the rhizomes are susceptible to a transplanting 'shock', which has been confirmed by Fellows (1951) and Emerson (1961). These investigators found that the mortality rate was very high ( $98 \%$ and $80 \%$ respectively) when the rhizomes were removed from the mud, cut into smaller pieces and transplanted. The present author found that good growth could be produced by transplanting a block of soil with intact rhizomes, and similar findings have been reported by Gates (1948). Until the problems involved in germination and seedling establishment are solved, the propagation of $S$. acutuis probably will be most successful if blocks of intact rhizomes are used.

The propagation of established stands of $S$. acutus can be accomplished by providing optimum habitat conditions. Often, the only practical habitat manipulation involves water levels. The
optimum water conditions for $S$. acutus, as determined in this study, are stable water levels with water depths between 15 and 40 cm . S. acutus will grow in water above or below this range, but will show reduced stand performance.

The second aspect of the management of $S$. acutus, its elimination, is encountered when stands are so extensive as to reduce "edge effect". Increased edge can be produced by breaking up a continuous stand into smaller 'islands' with open water between them. Effective reduction in areal cover can be achieved by flooding or a drawdown. In the author's experience, flooding is most effective when the substrate is composed of a thick, unconsolidated layer of organic matter. Water depths of 1.5 m will reduce the density of culms as well as cause clumps of rhizomes and the organic substrate to float to the surface, thereby creating holes which are not readily recolonized. Once the desired reduction in cover has occurred, usually after one year of flooding, water levels can be lowered for several years until regrowth has occurred and requires reflooding. Observations on moderate flooding ( 1.5 m ) of areas with a well-consolidated substrate suggest that a reduction in culm density and fertility will occur, with effective eradication taking several years; sterile scattered culms may persist indefinitely, however, at depths between 1.5 and 2.5 m .

## 2. Management of $S$. validus

The habitat usually occupied by $S$. validus is not utilized extensively by muskrats or waterfowl because of the shallow water
and the unstable water levels characteristically associated with this species. There are, however, several characteristics of the biology of $S$. validus which are potentially valuable in wetland management.
S. validus is more amenable to propagation by seed or rhizome transplants than $S$. acutus. The higher germination rate produced by a period of cold treatment of achenes stored in water makes seed propagation a practical consideration. The greater tolerance of the rhizomes to transplanting similarly makes $S$. validus much easier to propagate than $S$. acutus.

The rapid development from seed of flowering culms and the greater volume of seed produced by $S$. validus make it of potential use as a source of food for both muskrats and ducks. Access to the culms may be provided by raising the water level in the fall to approximately 40 cm and draining the water back down to within 15 cm of the mud surface the following spring. This should provide sufficient water for muskrats and waterfowl to gain access to the stands in fall and winter and still provide optimum growing conditions the next summer. While such a program has not been attempted, it is suggested that it would be highly successful if the high water before and after the growing season did not affect the dormant rhizomes. This has not been determined, however.

Such a management plan would be of limited application, since it requires high water levels when runoff is least available (in the fall) and low water in the spring when runoff is maximum. In marshes where food supplies are limiting and there is an adequate
upstream water storage area and a good downstream gradient, such a program could be highly beneficial.

The ability of $S$. validus to pioneer on mineral soil makes it of potential value in colonizing either newly-created wetlands with a mineral substrate, or dikes and islands created for nesting waterfowl. The extensive root and rhizome system would effectively bind the soil and reduce erosion, and at the same time add organic matter to the substrate and thus prepare it for more desirable species, including $S$. acutus. In any such program, however, the inability of $S$. validus to withstand severe wind and wave action will determine its usefulness.

Attempts to utilize $S$. validus must be tempered with the fact that the limited distribution of this species, which this study indicates is due to high concentrations of magnesium and/or sulfate ions in the soil, will preclude its use in areas such as the Minnedosa study area where these ions occur in high concentrations.

The necessity to eradicate $S$. validus may be encountered in the management of wild rice (Zizania aquatica var. interiop) paddies, where S. validus occasionally becomes established. This occurred at sites 24 and 31, where an uneven botton and very shallow water had exposed the higher portions of the mud and $S$. validus seedlings volunteered. Such occurrences could be prevented by maintaining 50 cm or more of water on the mud during the summer; in the event of establishment, S. validus could be elininaced by flooding with 30 to 50 cm of water and maintaining this water depth for two years or more until culms fail to appear in the summer.
3. Additional uses for $S$. acutus and $S$. validus

In addition to their usefulness in management programs oriented to wildife, several other possible uses are suggested. The planting of $S$. validus in sewage lagoons is recommended as a possible means of making such areas more attractive to a variety of wildife as well as generally improving the aesthetic quality of such areas. Seidel (1969) recommends the addition of the closelyrelated $S$. lacustris to artificial ponds in urban areas. The plants increase the aesthetic quality of such ponds, and in addition, they effectively eliminate some components of urban pollution (milk, starches, and some water-oil mixtures). This aspect of the management and use of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus in North America could prove very worthwhile, but requires considerable research.

The re-vegetation of 'waste areas' such as borrow pits and the excavations in abandoned gravel pits could also be aided by bulrushes. Propagation programs, if properly carried out, would effectively "speed up" succession and prepare the area for coloniation by other species.

There are a number of potential uses for $S$. acutus and S. validus; which species will be most effective for a particular purpose will depend upon the type of habitat involved. This study provides a basic premise for successful management, namely that S. acutus and S. validus are distinct species with distinctly different environmental requirements. Management success will be maximum if these distinctions are employed.

CHAFTER V
SUMMARY

1. The growth response of $S$. acutus and $S$. validus to several environmental parameters was measured at 60 sites in southern Manitoba from 1970 to 1972; sites were chosen from five study areas which were selected on the basis of differences in parent material, topography, and climate. The study was initiated to obtain data on the environmental requirements of these two taxa in order to provide a better understanding of the taxonomic relationship of the two.
2. Although sympatric throughout central North America, edaphic factors affect the local distribution of S. acutus and S. validus. S. validus is restricted to non-calcareous soils of lacustrine or deltaic origin, whereas $S$. acuitus is found on a wide range of soil types.
3. The growth and reproductive biology of the two taxa was studied in 1971. Culm initiation begins in early May and continues into June and July for both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus. The maximum mean rate of culm elongation of $2.5 \mathrm{~cm} /$ day is attained in mid-June for $S$. acutus while the peak for $S$. validus ( $2.8 \mathrm{~cm} /$ day) is reached at the end of June. The length of growing season for $S$. acutus is approximately 65 days, while that of $S$. valiaus is approximately 86 days. Flowering begins approximately one month after culm initiation. The flowers are protogynous, flowering in individual spikelets being acropetalous. Receptive styles wither 48 hours after exsertion; four to six days later the anthers begin to release pollen. Eighty-five days after culm initiation, ripe achenes are present in the basal florets. After
falling from the inflorescence ripe achenes will float for as long as 22 days before sinking.

Achenes of $S$. validus germinate more readily under field conditions than those of $S$. acutus; germination of $S$. validus achenes is usually in response to drawdown conditions.

The environmental requirements for germination were examined in the laboratory; a period of cold storage in the dark in mud or water produced rates of germination from 74 to $85 \%$ in S. validus, but germination rates in excess of $2 \%$ for $S$. acutus did not occur under any conditions.

The biomass of S. acutus and S. validus stands were compared; values ranged from $60 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ to $570 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, the variability within and between stands making meaningful comparisons impossible. Similar variability was found in a comparison of aerial and subterranean components of the biomass. The subterranean component represented 47 to $79 \%$ of the total plant biomass.
4. The relationship between these bulrushes and other plant and animal components of the reed-swamp community is considered. Fifty-one species of rooted vascular plants were found in association with S. acutus and S. vatidus. Different species compositions are associated with the two bulrushes.

Twenty species of birds were found nesting in bulrush stands during the study period and eight species of ducks examined had eaten the achenes. The use of both $S$. acutus and $S$. validus by muskrats as
a food source and as material for lodge construction is also described.
5. Stand Performance, a combined measure of vitality and vigor, was calculated from density and fertility data collected for sites 1 to 60. Densities ranged from 27.8 to $258 \mathrm{culms} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$, with no significant difference between the $S$. acutus and $S$. validus stands. Fertility rates ranged from 16.6 to $88.4 \%$, again with no difference between the taxa.
6. Taxonomic assessment of sites 1 to 60 was accomplished by the use of the hybrid index technique. Characters used in the calculation of the hybrid index were selected in part through a factor analysis of 13 characters. A general inflorescence factor involving inflorescence length, the number of primary rays, the combined number of secondary, tertiary and quaternary rays, and the number of single- or doublespikelet clusters accounted for one-third of the variability. A second factor, interpreted as an achene size factor involving achene length and width accounted for a further $13 \%$ of the variance. A further $10 \%$ of the variance could be attributed to a factor involving the single character, spikelet width. The remaining nine factors were composed of single characters and each accounted for less than $10 \%$ of the variance. Fron the analysis of the thirteen characters, four showed a bimodal frequency distribution. Three of these characters and three additional ones not employed in the factor analysis were used in calculating the hybrid index values. The
characters used are:

1. inflorescence length
2. number of primary rays
3. presence or absence of tertiary and quaternary rays
4. presence or absence of spikelet clusters composed of five or more spikelets
5. lacunar diameter
6. culm color

Excellent agreement in scoring stands occurred for all six characters. Of the 60 sites examined, 19 were scored as being of the $S$. validus type, three were intermediate (a mixture of the two morphological types), and 38 were of the $S$. acutus form. Complete morphological discontinuity existed between the two morphological types.

Evidence for hybridization was obtained for only one site (site 20), where a few morphologically intermediate specimens were scattered along the zone of overlap between stands of $S$. acutus and S. validue. The intermediates were sterile, suggesting a hybrid origin for these specimens.

In addition to the six characters used in the hybrid index, three additional characters showed some agreement with the hybrid index values. These were floral scale color, floral scale length and spikelet length.
7. The response of the bulrushes in the 60 sites to a number of environmental parameters was measured. Mean water depths ranged from 0 to

70 cm , with $S$. acutus occupying the complete range. S. validus however was restricted to mean depths less than 30 cm . The habitat types occupied by $S$. acutus and $S$. validus differed, S. acutus being most common in stable lakes or marshes, whereas $S$. validus was most common in temporary creeks or ponds.

No difference between the soil textures of $S$. acutus and S. valicus were found at sites $I$ to 60 .
S. acutus was found at higher concentrations of calcium, magnesium and sulfate ions than $S$. validus, although the difference was statistically significant only for magnesium and sulfate. An intolerance for high concentrations of these ions may be the factor limiting the distribution of $S$. vatidus in Manitoba.

Attempts to examine the response of these plants to calcium, magnesium and sulfate ions in nutrient culture were unsuccessful.
8. The habitats occupied by $S$. acutus and $S$. validus are different; the two are occasionally found growing together, but this is attributed to a recent change in the habitat, usually water levels. Even when the two are found in close association, the occurrence of morphologically intermediate specimens is rare; this indicates the existence of a substantial barrier to gene flow. This evidence as well as the complete morphological discontinuity found in the 60 stands examined suggests that the specific level of distinction be retained for S. doutus and S. valicus.
9. Several recommended management practices are suggested by this study:
(a) Propagation of $S$. acutus will be most successful when entire blocks of soil containing rhizomes are transplanted.
(b) Maximum stand performance of established $S$. acutus stands will be obtained under stable water levels and water depths of 15 to 40 cm .
(c) Eradication of $S$. acutus can be accomplished by flooding with 1.5 m of water or by a prolonged drawdown, the results depending upon the nature of the rooting medium.
(d) S. validus can be propagated by either seeding after a drawdown or by transplanting rhizomes.
(e) Optimum growth of $S$. validus will be obtained in shallow waters (less than 15 cm ) with low magnesium and sulfate concentrations.
(f) The rapid growth from seedlings and abundant seed production of $S$. validus can be made accessible to waterfowl and muskrats by fall flooding and spring drawdowns.
(g) Eradication of $S$. validus can be accomplished by prolonged flooding with 50 cm or more of water.
(h) Additional uses of these bulrushes in artificial ponds are suggested as possible avenues of research.

Anderson, E. 1936. The species problem in Iris Ann. Mo. Bot. Gard. 23: 457-509.

Anderson, S. 1968. A new craniometer and suggestions for craniometry. J. Mammal. 49(2): 221-228.

Arata, A.A. 1959. Ecology of muskrats in strip mine ponds in southern Illinois. J. Wildl. Mgt. 23(2): 177-186.

Arnon, K.I. and D.R. Hoagland 1940. Crop production in artificial solutions and in soils with special reference to factors influencing yields and absorption of inorganic nutrients. Soil Sci. 50: 463.

Bartlett, M.S. 1947. The use of transformations. Biometrics 3(1): 39-52.

Beetle, A,A, 1940. Studies in the genus Scirpus L. I. Delimitation of the subgenera Euscirpus and Aphylloides. Am. J. Bot. 27(2): 63-64. 63-64.
1941. Species studies in the genus Scirpus L. III. The American species of the section Lacustris Clarke. Am. I. Bot. 28(8):691-700.
1944. Studies in the genus Scirpus L. VII. Conspectis of sections represented in the Americas. Am. J. Bot. 31(5): 261-265.
1950. Bulrushes and their multiple uses. Economic Botany 4: 132-138.

Bellrose, F.C. 1950. Relationship of muskrat populations to various marsh and aquatic plants. J. Wildl. Mgt. 14(3): 229-315.

Brair ard, E. 1904. Scirpus validus and its allies in the Champlain Valley. Rhodora 6:231-232.

Buckman, H.O. and N.C. Brady 1960. The Nature and Properties of Soils. Macmillan Co., New York. 367 pp.

Burt, W.H. and R.P. Grossenheider 1946. A Field Guide to the Manmals. 2nd. edition. Houghton-Mifflin, Boston. 284 pp.

Catenhusen, J. 1944. Some aquatic and sub-aquatic plants from the region of glacial lake Wisconsin. Trans. Wisc. Acad. of Sci., Arts and Letters 36:163-169.

Cattell, R.B. 1965. Factor analysis: an introduction to essentials. II. The role of factor analysis in research. Biometrics 21: 405-435.

Chamberlain, E. B. 1948. Ecological factors influencing the growth and management of certain waterfowl food plants on Back Bay National Wildifíe Refuge. Trans. N. Amer. Wild1. Conf. 13: 347-356.

Chamberlain, J. L. 1959. Gulf coast marsh vegetation as food of wintering waterfowl. J. Wildl. Mgt. 23(1): 97-102.

Chase, Agnes. 1904. The North American allies of Scirpus Zacustris. Rhodora 6: 65-7.

Clausen, J. and W. M. Hiesey. 1958. Phenotypic expression of genotypes in contrasting environments. Report, 1958, Scottish P1. Breeding Station 69-75.

Curtis, J. T. 1959. The vegetation of Wisconsin. Univ. Wisc. Press, Madisona 657 pp .

Dabbs, D. L. 1971. A study of Scirpus acutus and Scirpus validus in the Saskatchewan River delta. Can. J. Bot. 49: 143-153.

Dane, C. W. 1959. Succession of aquatic plants in small artificial marshes in N. Y. state. N.Y. F. and Game Jour. 6(1): 59-76.

Daubenmire, R . $19 \hat{\mathrm{y}} \mathrm{\delta}$. Plant Communities: A Textbook of Plant Synecology. Harper and Row, N.Y. 300 pp.

Davis, P. H. and V. H. Heywood. 1963. Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Van Nostrand Co., Inc.; N.Y. 585 pp.

Dykyjova, D. 1971. Production, vertical structure, and light profiles in littoral stands of reed-bed species. Hydrobiologia 12: 361-376.

Ehrlich, W. A., E. A. Poyser, and L. E. Pratt. 1957. Report of Reconaissance Soil Survey of Carberry Map Sheet Area. Manitoba Soil Survey, Soils Report 7.

Ehrlich, W. A., L. E. Pratt, F. P. Leclaire, and J. A. Barr. 1960. Report of Detailed Soil Survey of Pasquia Map Area in Northern Manitoba. Manitoba Soil Survey Soils Report 11.

Emerson, F. B., Jr. 1961. Some aspects of the ecology and management of wildife marshes in New York Stare. N. Y. State Conservation Dept. Job Completion Report, Job III-A. 115 pp . mimeo.

Errington, P. L. 1948. Environmental control for increasing muskrat production. Trans. N. Am. Wildi. Conf. 13: 596-605.
$\qquad$ . 1963. Muskrat Populations. Iowa State Univ. Pr., Ames. 665 pp.

Fassett, N. C. 1930. The plants of some north-eastern Wisconsin lakes. Trans. Wisc. Acad. Sci., Arts and Letters 25: 156-168.
1940. Manual of Aquatic Plants. Univ of Wisconsin Pr., Madison. 405 pp .

Fernald, M. L. 1920. Scirpus acutus Muhl. Rhodora 22: 55.
1943. Studies in North American species of Scirpus.

Rhodora 45: 283-286.
1950. Gray's Manual of Botany (8th. edition). Amer. Book Co., N.Y. 1632 pp.

Fellows, N. W., Jr. 1951. Results of a waterfowl food planting survival study in Maine. Maine Game Division Bull 非. 23 pp .

Gates, F.C. 1948. Colonization of certain aquatic plants on an open shoal. Ecology 29(2): 205-208.

Gleason, H. A. 1941. Scirpus validus for demonstrating procambium. Rep. Mich. Acad. Sci. 20: 153.
1952. The New Britton and Brown Illustrated Flora of the Northeastern United States and Adjacent Canada. (vol. 1). N. Y. Bot. Gardens. 482 pp .

Godfrey, W. E. 1966. The Birds of Canada. Nat. Mus. of Canada Bull. \#23, Biol. Ser. \#73. Queen's Printer, Ottawa. 428 pp.

Harris, S. W. and W. H. Marshall.1960. Germination and planting experiments with hardstem and softstem bulrush. J. Wildl. Mgt. 24(2): 158-166.
1963. Ecology of water-1evel manipulations on a northern arsh. Ecology 44(2): 331-343.

Heslop-Harrison, J. 1952. Statistical methods in plant taxonomy. Taxon 1: 53-59, 73-78.

Hicks, G. C. 1928. Chromosome studies in the Cyperaceae, with special reference to Scirpus . Bot. Gaz. 86: 295-317.

Hoel, P. G. 1960. Elementary Statistics. John Wiley and Sons, N.Y. 351 pp.
Hulten, E. 1940. Flora of Alaska and Yukon. Hakan Ohissons Boktryckeri, Lund. 978 pp .

Isely, D. 1944. A study of conditions that affect the germination of seeds. Mem. N. Y. (Corneli) Agric. Exp. Sta. \#257. 28 pp.

Jacob, A. 1958. Magnesium, the Fifth Major Plant Nutrient. Staples, London. (Translated from German by N. Walker). 159 pp.

Keith, L. B. and R. P. Stanislowski.1960. Stomach contents and weights of some flightless adult pintails. J. Wildl. Mgt. 24(1): 95-96.

Kiel, W. H., Jr. 1955. Nesting studies of the coot in southwestern Manitoba. J. Wildl. Mgt. 19(2): 189-198.

Killmer, V. J. and L. T. Alexander 1949. Methods of making mechanical analysis of soils. Soil Sci. 68: 15-24.

Klugh, H. E. 1970. Statistics, the Essentials for Research. John Wiley and Sons, N.Y. 387 pp.

Koyama, T. 1962. The genus Scirpus L.: some North American aphylloid species. Can. J. Bot. 40: 913-937.
1963. The genus Scimpus L.: critical aspects of the section Pterolepis. Can. J. Bot. 41: 1107-1131.

Levitt, J. 1972. Responses of Plants to Environmental Stresses. Academic Pr., N.Y. 697 pp.

Lissey, A. 1962. Surficial Mapping of Groundrater Flow Systems with Application to the Oak River Basin, Manitoba. Univ, of Saskatchewan Ph. D. Thesis, Saskatoon. 244 pp .

Lokomon, J. T. 1966. Breeding ecology of the redhead duck in western Montana. J. Wildl. Mgt. 30(4): 668-681.

Low, J. B. and F. C. Bellrose, Jr. 1944. The seed and vegetative yield of waterfowl food plants in the Illinois River Valley. J. Wildl. Mgt. 8(1): 7-22.

Martin, A. C. and F. M. Uhler 193c. Food of Game Ducks in the United States and Canada. U.S.D.A. Tech. Bull. \#634. 527 pp.

Martin, A. C. H., H. S. Zim, and A. L. Nelson 1951. American Wildlife and Plants. Dover, N.Y. 500 pp .

Metcalf, F. P. 1931. Wild Duck Foods of North Dakota Lakes. U.S.D.A. Tech. Bul1. \%221. 44 pp .

Millar, J. B. 1969. Observations on the ecology of wetland vegetation. Saskatchewan Wetlands Seminar, Saskatoon. C.W.S. Rep. Ser. 6: 49-56.

Misra, R. D. 1938. Edaphic factors in the distribution of aquatic plants in the English Lakes. J. Ecol. 26: 411-451.

Moss, E. H. 1959. Flora of Alberta. Univ. of Toronto Pr. 456 pp.

Moyle, J. B. 1956. Some aspects of the chemistry of Minnesota surface waters as related to game and fish management. J. Wildl. Mgt. 20(3): 303-320.

Muenscher, W. C. 1944. Aquatic Plants of the United States. Comstock Publishing Associates, Itasca N.Y. 374 pp.

Munsell Book of Color (12th. edition, revised and rearranged. Munsell Color Co., Baltimore, Md.' 62 pp.

Parlour, J. W., T. S. Major, and A. E. Rattray 1972. The Red River Delta. Univ. of Manitoba, Nat. Res. Inst., Winnipeg. 213 pp.

Proctor, J. 1970. Magnesium as a toxic element. Nature 227: 742-743.
Rickett, H. W. 1921. A quantitative study of the larger aquatic plants of Lake Mendota. Trans. Wisc. Acad. Arts, Sci., and Letts. 20: 501-527.

Riley, H. P. 1938. A character analysis of Iris fulva, I. hexagona var. giganticaeruzea and natural hybrids. Am. J. Bot. 25: 727-738.

Rydberg, P. A. 1932. Flora of the Prairies and Plains of Central North America. N.Y. Bot. Garden. N.Y. 969 pp.

Scoggan, H. J. 1957. Ploxa of Manitoba. Nat. Mus. Canada Bu11. \#140, Queen's Printer, Ottawa. 619 pp .

Seidel, K. 1969. Higher quatic plants in their environment: a new orientation. Rev. Roum. Biol. Ser. Zool. 14 (2): 149-156 (abstr.)

Sigler, W. F. 1948. Aquatic and shore vegetation of Spirit Lake, Iowa. Iowa State Coll. J. of Sci. 23(1): 103-123.

Smith, S. G. 1969. Natural hybridization in the Scirpus Zacustris complex in the North Central United States. In Current Topics in Plant Science (J. E. Gunekel, ed.) 175-200.

Sneath, P. H. A. 1958. Some aspects of Adansonian classification and of the taxonomic theory of correlated features. Ann. Microbiol. Enzymol. 8: 261-268.

Snedecor, G. W. 1956. Statistical Methods Applied to Experiments in Agriculture and Biology. Iowa State College Pr., Ames, Iowa. 485 pp .

Snow, L. M. 1914. Contribution to the knowledge of the diaphragms of water plants. I. Scirpus validus. Bot. Gaz. 58: 495-517.

Sokal, R. R. and P. H. A. Sneath 1963. Principles of Numerical Taxonomy. W. H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco, Cal. 359 pp.

Solbrig, 0. T. 1960. Principles and Methods of Plant Biosystematics. Collier-Macmillan, Toronto. 226 pp.

Steenis, J. H. 1939. Marsh management on the Great Plains waterfowl refuges. Trans. N. Am. Wildl. Conf. 4: 400-405/

Stewart, R. E. and H. A. Kantrud 1969. Proposed classification of potholes in the glaciated prairie region. Saskatoon Wetlands Seminar, C. W. S. Rep. Ser. 6: 57-69.

Strogonov, B. P. 1964. Physiological Basis of Salt Tolerance of Plants. Israel Program for Sci. Trans., Jerusalem. 279 pp.

Uhler, F. M. 1956. New habitats for waterfowl. Trans. N. Am. Wildl. Conf. 21:453-469.

Valentine, D. H. and A. Love 1958. Taxonomic and biosystematic categories. Brittonia 10: 153-166.

Walker, J. M. 1959. Vegetation Studies on the Delta Marsh, Delta, Manitoba. Univ. of Manitoba M. Sc. Thesis, Winnipeg. 203 pp.
1965. Vegetation Changes with Falling Water Levels in the Delta Marsh, Manitoba. Univ of Manitoba Ph. D. Thesis, Winnipeg. 272 pp.

Ward, R. L. 1973. Cytotaxonomic study of the Seimpus Zacustris complex in the North Central United States. Paper given at the Seventh Annual Prairie University Biology Students' Conference, Feb. 23-24, Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Weaver, J. E. and W. J. Himmel 1930. Relation of increased water content and decreased aeration to root development in hydrophytes. Pl. Phys. 5: 69-92.

Weir, T. R. 1960. Economic Atlas of Manitoba. Man. Govt., Dept. industry and Commerce, Winnipeg. 81 pp .

Williams, W. T. and D. A. Barber 1961. The functional significance of aerenchyma in plants. Symp. Soc. Exper. Biol. 15: 132-144.

Williams, C. S. and C. A. Sooter 1941. Canada goose habitat in Utah and Oregon. Trans. N. Am. Wildi. Conf. 6: 384-385

Willis, J. C. 1955. A Dictionary of the Flowering Plants and Ferns. Cambridge Univ. Pr., Cambridge. 752 pp.

Wolf, K. 1955. Some effects of fluctuating and falling water levels on waterfowl production. J. Wildl. Mgt. 19(1): 13-23.

Yeager, L. D. 1945. Capacity of Illinois land types to produce furs. Trans. N. Am. Wildl. Conf. 10: 79-86.

APPENDIXES

APPENDIX I. DETAILED SITE LOCATIONS

| Site | Map Sheet Reference | Grid Reference |  | Site | Map Sheet Reference | Grid Reference |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 094833 | 31 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U LQ | 475654 |
| 2 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 092837 | 32 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{IE}$ | 14 U NL | 543527 |
| 3 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 448566 | 33 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 524501 |
| 4 | 62I/7 | 14 U PL | 571787 | 34 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 12 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U LQ | 152527 |
| 5 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{TW}$ | 14 U NL | 171815 | 35 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 12 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U LQ | 155545 |
| 6 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U ML | 387525 | 36 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{E}$ | 14 U LQ | 580678 |
| 7 | $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$ | 14U PL | 571792 | 37 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 452573 |
| 8 | $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$ | 14U PL | 586797 | 38 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 144833 |
| 9 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14U NL | 157816 | 39 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 448540 |
| 10 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 118815 | 40 | $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$ | 14 U PL | 576796 |
| 11 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U ML | 395546 | 41 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 12 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U LQ | 152525 |
| 12 | $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$ | 14 U PL | 586796 | 42 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 12 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U LQ | 163558 |
| 13 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 105817 | 43 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{E}$ | 14 U LQ | 559659 |
| 14 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 116816 | 44 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 418577 |
| 15 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{TW}$ | 14 U NL | 179814 | 45 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 416582 |
| 16 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U ML | 396538 | 46 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 428584 |
| 17 | $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$ | 14 U PL | 479819 | 47 | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{E}$ | 14 U LQ | 578678 |
| 18 | $62 \mathrm{I} / 7$ | 14 U PL | 565778 | 48 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 451573 |
| 19 | 62I/7 | 14 U PL | 587795 | 49 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 398593 |
| 20 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$ | 14 U NL | 542539 | 50 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 416577 |
| 21 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 JJ NL | 332446 | 51 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{IE}$ | 14 U NL | 691616 |
| 22 | 62J/1E | 14 U NL | 549487 | 52 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14U NL | 429586 |
| 23 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 429529 | 53 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 441553 |
| 24 | $63 \mathrm{E} / 14 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U LQ | 474654 | 54 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{IW}$ | 14 U NL | 399584 |
| 25 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U ML | 373524 | 55 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14U NL | 479548 |
| 26 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14U ML | 352523 | 56 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 407575 |
| 27 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U ML | 333508 | 57 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 427585 |
| 28 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$ | 14 U NL | 544557 | 58 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 428583 |
| 29 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14U ML | 397583 | 59 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 407574 |
| 30 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$ | 14 U NL | 544503 | 60 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14U NL | 432582 |
| 100 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 437582 | 102 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 U NL | 445567 |
| 101 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | 14 UNL | 512487 | 103 | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$ | 14U NL | 544502 |

The Universal Transverse Mercator Grid (Military Grid) references were obtained from map sheets in the National Topographic System (Scale 1:50,000). The map sheet descriptions are as follows:

| Red River Delta | $62 I / 7$ | Edition 2 MCE | Series A 743 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| MacDonald | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{~W}$ | Edition 2 ASE | Series A 743 |
| MacDonald | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 1 \mathrm{E}$ | Edition 2 ASE | Series A 743 |
| Moore Park | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ | Edition 1 ASE | Series A 743 |
| Langruth | $62 \mathrm{~J} / 7 \mathrm{~W}$ | Edition 1 ASE | Series A 743 |
| The Pas | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{~W}$ | Edition 1 ASE | Series A 743 |
| The Pas | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 14 \mathrm{E}$ | Edition 1 ASE | Series A 743 |
| Culdesac Lake | $63 \mathrm{~F} / 12 \mathrm{~W}$ | Edition 1 ASE | Series A 742 |

APPENDIX II. MORPHOLOGICAL DÁTA FROM SITES 1 TO 60.

| Site | Inflorescence Length |  | No. of Primary Rays |  | Nô. of Secondary Rays |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | - $\overline{\mathbf{x}}$ | s.d. |
| 1 | 38.2 | 11.6 | 4.84 | 1.91 | 0.2 | 0.577 |
| 2 | 37.5 | 11.6 | 4.88 | 1.2 | 0.44 | 0.87 |
| 3 | 42.8 | 14.3 | 4.96 | 2.99 | 0.48 | 1.16 |
| 4 | 100 | 26.9 | 16.4 | 5.38 | 36.8 | 19.3 |
| 5 | 38.4 | 13.6 | 4.98 | 1.54 | 1.78 | 1.51 |
| 6 | 40 | 10.2 | 5.72 | 1.21 | 1.72 | 1.62 |
| 7 | 111 | 17.8 | 13.1 | 2.43 | $25^{1.72}$ | 5.8 |
| 8 | 87.8 | 21.6 | 15.5 | 5.77 | 23 | 11.3 |
| 9 | 30.8 | 8.6 | 4.96 | 0.79 | 1.44 | 1.19 |
| 10 | 36 | 9.35 | 5.16 | 1.03 | 2 | 1.38 |
| 11 | 46.7 | 10.7 | 5.68 | 1.68 | 3.04 | 2.56 |
| 12 | 74 | 18.6 | 9.12 | 4.63 | 13.7 | 7.52 |
| 13 | 38.2 | 13.3 | 5.48 | 1.48 | 1.52 | 1.56 |
| 14 | 24.9 | 10.8 | 3.8 | 1. 91 | 0.32 | 0.802 |
| 15 | 31.3 | 10.3 | 4.92 | 1.38 | 0.36 | 0.907 |
| 16 | 37.4 | 11.6 | 3.8 | 1.61 | -1.2 | 1.5 |
| 17 | 98.2 | 21.6 | 14.7 | 3.05 | 19.2 | 9.16 |
| 18 | 74.3 | 24 | 14.4 | 5.2 | 19.8 | 10.3 |
| 19 | 73.8 | 17.5 | 11.1 | 4.84 | 14.4 | 7.64 |
| 20 | 58.2 | 22.2 | 8.64 | 4.98 | 5.88 | 10.3 |
| 21 | 36.1 | 9.72 | 4.6 | 1.8 | 2.44 | 1.78 |
| 22 | 107 | 17.5 | $\pm 9.5$ | 2.63 | 32.7 | 0.40 |
| 23 | 77.8 | 22.5 | 12.2 | 5.04 | 13.7 | 9.13 |
| 24 | 107 | 18.1 | 15.5 | 3.05 | 19.6 | 8.89 |
| 25 | 32.4 | 15.2 | 4.68 | 1.32 | 1.44 | 2.08 |
| 26 | 28.8 | 11.7 | 4.24 | 2.4 | 0.4 | 0.640 |
| 27 | 38.9 | 13.8 | 4.48 | 1,81 | 0.72 | $\pm .37$ |
| 28 | 73.6 | 20.1 | 13.4 | 4.eE | 15.2 | 11 |
| 29 | 31.8 | 12.2 | 4.15 | 2.12 | 2. 04 | 12.19 |
| 30 | 93 | 20.2 | 14.8 | 2.98 | 24 | 10.7 |
| 31 | 86.5 | 17.5 | 15 | 5.42 | 25.4 | 14.1 |
| 32 | 99.2 | 19.3 | 17.6 | 3.61 | 22.4 | 9.28 |
| $\bigcirc 3$ | 81.7 | 12.5 | 14 | 3.2 | 19.7 | 10.6 |
| 34 | 48.3 | 21.3 | 7.64 | 4.05 | 5.12 | 10.17 |
| 35 | 38.6 | 12.9 | 4.8 | 2.04 | 0.12 | 0.44 |
| 35 | 38.8 | 12.6 | 3.26 | 1.72 | 0. | $0$ |
| 37 | 80.4 | 22.1 | 14 | 4.64 | 20.2 | 9.99 |
| 38 | 22.8 | 7.82 | 4.12 | 2.01 | 0.28 | 0.514 |
| 39 | 79.9 | 10.2 | 18.3 | 2.51 | 33 | 9.8 |
| 40 | 77.1 | 11.1 | 15 | 4.42 | 24 | - 2.5 |
| 41 | 28.6 | 7.77 | 4.96 | 1.93 | 0.32 | 0.69 |
| 42 | 32.3 | 6.69 | 3.95 | 2.09 | 0.44 | -0.37 |
| 43 | 40.4 | 9.44 | 4.12 | 1.3 | 0 | 0 |
| 44 | 34.4 | 9.17 | 5.4 | 2.22 | 0 | 0 |
| 45 | 45.7 | 14.1 | 4.64 | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| 45 | 38.2 | 9.78 | 3.72 | 1.84. | 0 | 0 |
| 47 | 29.7 | 6.67 | 2.24 | 1.2 | 0 | 0 |
| 48 | 75.6 | 13.5 | 14.1 | 4.15 | 23.7 | 14.2 |
| 49 | 36.1 | 8.72 | 4.36 | 1.63 | 1.32 | 1.11 |
| 50 | 38.3 | 8.35 | 4.6 | 1.76 | 0.84 | 1.11 |
| 51 | 43.4 | 11 | 5.12 | 1.69 | 0.84 | 0.8 |
| 52 | 39.3 | 10.2 | 5.64 | 1.11 | 1.6 | 1.61 |
| 53 | 50 | 21.6 | 7.52 | 4.39 | 7.04 | 8.33 |
| 54 | 40.2 | 8.19 | 5.32 | 1. 68 | 0.84 | . 0.043 |
| 55 | 92.8 | 15.6 | 16.6 | 3.24 | 35 | 10.8 |
| 56 | 37.4 | 7.69 | 4.23 | 2.09 | 0.56 | 0.712 |
| 57 | 32.r | 14.2 | 2.56 | 2.27 | 0.58 | 0.081 |
| 52 | 1;2.5 | 15.3 | 4 | 2.29 | 0 | 0 |
| 59 | 33.3 | 7.7 | 3.6 | 1.53 | 1.16 | 0.688 |
| 60 | 31.6 | 7.06 | 4.72 | 1.35 | 0.52 | 0.77 |

APPENDIX II. MORPHOLOGICAL DATA (cont.)

| Site | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Awn Length } \\ & \text { (man) } \end{aligned}$ |  | Achene Length ( mm ) |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Achene width } \\ (m x) \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. |
| 1 | 0.421 | 0.251 | 2.27 | 0.206 | 1.54 | 0.131 |
| 2 | 0.303 | 0.219 | 2.16 | 0.154 | 1.59 | 0.113 |
| 3 | 0.409 | 0.165 | 2.36 | 0.163 | 1.61 | 0.141 |
| 4 | 0.248 | 0.136 | 2.04 | 0.119 | 1.48 | 0.0748 |
| 5 | 0.417 | 0.206 | 2.19 | 0.164 | 1.5 | 0.115 |
| 6 | 0.488 | 0.165 | 2.34 | 0.136 | 1.63 | 0.102 |
| 7 | 0.212. | 0.0506 | 1.99 | 0.108 | 1.49 | 0.0518 |
| 8 | $0.226^{\circ}$ | 0.111 | 2.02 | 0.114 | 1.45 | 0.116 |
| 9 | 0.434 | 0.289 | 2.02 | 0.205 | 1.47 | 0.159 |
| 10 | 0.391 | 0.327 | 2.08 | 0.473 | 1.36 | 0.312 |
| 11 | 0.343 | 0.171 | 2.27 | 0.226 | 1.61 | 0.153 |
| 12 | 0.25 | 0.049 | 2.03 | 0.166 | 1.46 | 0.0656 |
| 13 | 0.401 | 0.155 | 2.15 | 0.177 | 1.51 | 0.155 |
| 14 | 0.479 | 0.217 | 2.25 | 0.144 | 1.51 | 0.129 |
| 15 | 0.66 | 0.235 | 2.25 | 0.194 | 1.62 | 0.132 |
| 15 | 0.311 | 0.185 | 2.31 | 0.124 | 1.65 | $0.12$ |
| 17 | 0.28 | 0.105 | 2.1 | 0.172 | 1.4 | $0.125$ |
| 18 | 0.554 | 0.122 | 2.03 | 0.195 | 1.46 | 0.102 |
| 19 | 0.222 | 0.123 | 2.03 | 0.21 | 1.53 | 0.0951 |
| 20 | 3.336 | 0.217 | 2.14 | 0.298 | 1.48 | 0.15 |
| 21 | 0.458 | 0.156 | 2.11 | $0.16 \%$ | 1.58 | 0.102 |
| 22 | 0.252 | 0.0833 | 2.21 | 0.151 | 1.38 | 0.11 |
| 23 | 0.209 | 0.0914 | 2 | 0.122 | 1.43 | 0.105 |
| 24 | $0.25 \%$ | 0.133 | 1.91 | 0.172 | 1.32 | 0.143 |
| 25 | 0:54. | 0.173 | 2.23 | 0.143 | 1.59 | 0.137 |
| 26 | 0.485 | 0.135 | 2.23 | 0.210 | 1.56 | 0.152 |
| 27 | 0.477 | 0.192 | 2.1 | 0.184 | 1.6 | 0.232 |
| 28 | 0.421 | 0.19 | 2.02 | 0.17 | 1.41 | 0.147 |
| 29 | 0.672 | 0.217 | 2.16 | 0.143 | 1.72 | 0.136 |
| 30 | 0.293 | 0.168 | 2.38 | 0.14 .2 | 1.38 | 0.0779 |
| 31 | 0.301 | 0.115 | 2.33 | 0.228 | 1.4 | 0.0952 |
| 32 | 0.277 | 0.128 | 2.15 | 0.423 | 1.43 | 0.135 |
| 33 | 0.271 | 0.188 | 2.2 | 0.127 | 1.31 | 0.137 |
| 34 | 0.457 | 0.131 | 1.96 | 0.291 | 1.4 | 0.169 |
| 35 | 0.533 | 0.132 | 1.88 | 0.164 | 1.43 | 0.175 |
| 36 | 0.49 | 0.0889 | 2.1 | 0.205 | 1.63 | 0.11 |
| 37 | 0.277 | 0.176 | 2.00 | 0.138 | 1.52 | 0.14 |
| 38 | 0.579 | 0.198 | $\therefore 1$ | 0.101 | 1.51 | 0.088 |
| 39 | 0.338 | 0.0894 | 2.28 | 0.0972 | 1.27 | 0.0763 |
| 40 | 0.298 | 0.125 | 2.13 | $0.10 \pm$ | 1.31 | 0.0998 |
| 41 | 0.598 | 0.133 | 2.4 | 0.127 | 1.46 | 0.152 |
| 42 | 0.464 | 0.163 | 2.47 | 0.137 | 1.56 | 0.142 |
| 43 | 0.47 | 0.142 | 1.99 | 0.105 | 1.4 | 0.104 |
| 44 | 0.447 | 0.153 | 2.28 | 0.10 H | 1.52 | 0.18 |
| 45 | 0.52 | 0.151 | 1.98 | 0.178 | 1.49 | 0.10 |
| 46 | 0.538 | 0.157 | 2.05 | 0.215 | 1.62 | .0.174 |
| 47 | 0.452 | 0.142 | 2.04 | 0.2 | 1.48 | 0.186 |
| 48 | 0.354 | 0.151 | 2.28 | 0.125 | 1.28 | 0.0853 |
| 49 | 0.473 | 0.118 | 2.29 | 0.0733 | 1.55 | 0.126 |
| 50 | 0.453 | 0.118 | 2.42 | 0.139 | 1.73 | 0.171 |
| 51 | 0.442 | 0.155 | 2.27 | 0.112 | 1.57 | 0.104 |
| 52 | 0.448 | 0.123 | 2.3 | 0.153 | 1.58 | 0.134 |
| 53 | 0.404 | 0.127 | 2.13 | 0.179 | 1.57 | 0.148 |
| 54 | 0.493 | 0.0941 | 2.22 | 0.0914 | 1.43 | 0.107 |
| 55 | 0.262 | 0.0807 | 1.87 | 0.0593 | 1.5 | 0.0776 |
| 56 | 0.514 | 0.138 | 2.15 | 0.16 | 1.71 | 0.135 |
| 57 | 0.46 | 0.155 | 2.14 | 0.232 | 1.58 | 0.12 .1 |
| 58 | 0.412 | 0.121 | 2.3 | 0.146 | 2.03 | 0.148 |
| 59 | 0.450 | 0.104 | 2.22 | 0.102 | 1.3 | 0.101 |
| 00 | 0.439 | 0.149 | 2.36 | 0.162 | 1.66 | 0.122 |

APPENDIX II. MORPHOLOGICAL DATA (cont.)

| Site | $\begin{gathered} \text { No. of Tertiary } \\ \text { Rsys } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | No. of Quaternary <br> Rays |  | No. of Clusters <br> $<5$ Spikelets |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\bar{x}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | 3.d. |
| . 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.8 | 2.29 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.68 | 1.84 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.64 | 2.84 |
| 4 | 10.7 | 10.5 | 0.44 | 1.26 | 67 | 40.3 |
| 5 | 0 | 0. | 0 | 0 | 5.92 | 2.34 |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6.16 | 1.99 |
| 7 | 6.68 | 4.05 | 0 | 0 | 13 | 1.93 |
| 8 | 6.15 | 5.09 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 18 | 10.1 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.72 | 1.24 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - 6.32 | 1.55 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7.24 | 4.32 |
| 12 | 5 | 6.22 | 0.8 | 2.02 | 27.8 | 13.5 |
| 13 | 0.12 | 0.6 | 0 | 0. | 6.56 | 2.36 |
| 14 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.56 | 2.02 |
| 15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.04 | 2.75 |
| 16 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.58 | 2.04 |
| 17 | 10.4 | 5.45 | 1.69 | 3.01 | 25.4 | 6.75 |
| 19 | 3.72 | 4.88 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 8.81 |
| 19 | 2.56 | 2.42 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 16 | 5.74 |
| 20 | 1.28 | 4.57 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 15.7 | 18.7 |
| 21 | 0.28 | 0.737 | 0 | 0 | 6.92 | 1.85 |
| - 22 | 10.3 | 5.33 | 0 | 0 | 21.? | 3.33 |
| 23 | 3.44 | 3.1 | 0.08 | 0.4 | 17.6 | 6.55 |
| 24 | 7.88 | 4.46 | 0.12 | 0.44 | 18.2 | 5.71 |
| 25 | U | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.59 | 4.14 |
| 26 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.48. | 2.2 |
| 27 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | 5.2 | 2.72 |
| 28 | 3.72 | 5 | 0.08 | 0.4 | 23.6 | 13.3 |
| 29 .30 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3. 53 | 2.54 |
| $\cdot 30$ | $\bigcirc$ | 6.97 | 0.08 | 0.277 | 18.4 | 6.02 |
| 31 | 10.5 | 10 | 0.2 | 1 | 13.4 | 3.46 |
| 32 | 9.72 | 7.28 | 0 | 0 | 19.1 | 6.5 |
| 33 | 5.44 | 4.57 | 0.24 | 0.537 | 29.2 | 13.1 |
| 34 | 1.24 | 2.73 | 0 | 0 | 8.04 | 8.5 |
| 35 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.24 | 1.36 |
| 36 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1.08 |
| 37 | 8.48 | 5.84 | 0.36 | 1.08 | 17.2 | 8.39 |
| 38 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.44 | 1.73 |
| 39 | 16.3 | 7.11 | 0 | 0 | 19.4 | 5.85 |
| 40 | 8.96 | 7.27 | 0 | 0 | 23 | 13.3 |
| 41 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0. | 3.02 | 1.58 |
| 42 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.32 | 1.68 |
| 43 | 0 | 0 | . 0 | 0. | 1.48 | 0.585 |
| 44 | 0 | 0 . | 0 | 0 | 3.48 | 1.64 |
| 45 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.88 | 2.13 |
| 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.28 | 2.05 |
| 47 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0.6 | 0.577 |
| 48 | 12.1 | 8.88 | 0.16 | 0.8 | 24.3 | 6.36 |
| 49 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.8 | 2.05 |
| 50 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.04 | 1.99 |
| 51 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.44 | 1.92 |
| - 52 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 5.96 | 1.88 |
| 53 | 3.16 | 4.57 | 0 | 0 . | 16 | 16.2 |
| 54. | 0.04 | 0.2 | 0 | 0 | 5.04 | 1.94 |
| 55 | 18.4 | 3.34 | 1.72 | 3.78 | 22 | 6.28 |
| 56 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.28 | 1.79 |
| 57 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2.68 | 2.84 |
| 58 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3.2 | 1.83 |
| 59 | 0.12 | 0.332 | 0 | 0 | 3.52 | 1.39 |
| 60 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4.12 | 2.11 |

APPERDIX II. MORPHOLOGICAL DATA (cont.)

| Site | No. OE Clusters $>5$ Spikelets |  | Spikelet Length (mm) |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Spikelet Width } \\ (\mathrm{mm}) \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. |
| 1 | 1.36 | 0.559 | 8.45 | 1.53 | 4.04 |  |
| 2 | 0.96 | 0.841 | 8.12 | . 1.39 | 4.58 | $0.849$ |
| 3 | 0.68 | 0.748 | 9.09 | 1.06 | 4.52 | 0.899 |
| 4 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 5.8 | 0.778 | 4.07 | 0.402 |
| 5 | 0.6 | 0.957 | 5.91 | 1.49 | 3.38 | $0.841$ |
| 6 | 1.76 | 0.97 | 7.42 | 1.13 | 3.99 | $0.624$ |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 6.92 | 1.55 | 4.12 | $0.762$ |
| 8 | 0 | - 0 | 5.84 | 0.937 | 4 | $0.624$ |
| 9 | 0.6 | 0.645 | 5.43 | 1.51 | 3.01 | 0.627 |
| 10 | - 0.8 | 0.913 | 5.18 | 0.997 | 2.89 | 0.662 |
| 11 | 2.4 | 1.22 | 7.95 | 1.75 | 3.54 | 0.398 |
| 12 | 0.08 | 0.277 | 5.2 | 0.685 | 4.09 | 0.692 |
| 13 | 0.84 | 0.943 | 6.3 | 1.9. | 3.11 | 0.695 |
| 14 | 0.88 | 0.666 | 7.23 | 1.32 | 3.1 | 0.658 |
| 15 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 8.21 | 1.24 | 3.78 | 0.633 |
| 16 | 2 | 1.76 | 7.99 | 1.2 | 4.05 | 0.517 |
| 17 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 6.06 | 0.35 | 4.88 | 0.599 |
| 18 | 0 | 0 | 5.56 | 0.957 | 3.82 | 0.5 . |
| 19 | 0 | 0 | 5.18 | 0.725 | 4.19 | 0.511 |
| 20 | 2.35 1.44 | 1.78 | 6.79 | 1.25 | 3.84 | 0.773 |
| 21 | 1.44 0 | 1.5 | 6.07 | 0.811 | 3.77 | 0.489 |
| 21 23 | 0 | 0 | 7.03 | 4.27 | 4.17 | 0.375 |
| 24 | 0 | 0 | 5.7 | 0.483 | 4.33 | 0.392 |
| 25 | 0.30 | 0.781 | 5.97 | 0.61 | 4.85 | 0.478 |
| 2 C | 1.44 | 1 | 5.4 | 1.65 1.33 | 3.52 3.63 | 0.834 |
| 27 | 0.92 | 0.812 | 8.59 | 1.77 | 4.15 | 0.632 |
| 28 | 0.83 | 1.27 | 7.94 | 1.37 | 3.72 | 0.503 0.45 |
| 29 | 1.72 | 1.29 | $8.5{ }^{\circ}$ | 1.64 | 3.6 .9 | 0.45 |
| 30 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 5.35 | 0.711 | 3:36 | 0.357 |
| 31 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 7.06 | 0.938 | 4.32 | 0.517 |
| 32 | 0.04 | 0.2 | 6.08 | 0.867 | 3.74 | 0.595 |
| 33 | 0.16 | 0.374 | 5.84 | 0.834 | 3.19 | 0.587 |
| 34 | 2.88 | 1.64 | 7.35 | 1.14 | 3.6 | 0.573 |
| 35 | 3. 64 | 1.82 | 8.48 | 0.806 | 3.65 | 0.387 |
| 36. | 2.24 | 1.16 | 8.05 | 0.554 | 3.78 | 0.355 |
| 37 38 | 0.28 | 0.843 | 6.71 | 1.55 | 3.22 | 0.433 |
| 38 39 | $1: 8$ | 1.32 | 81 | 1.41 | 3.5 | 0.693 |
| 39 40 | 0 | 0 | 6.01 | 0.329 | 3.38 | 0.385 |
| 40 41 | 0.28 | 0.737 | 5.75 | 0.759 | 3.09 | 0.363 |
| 42 | 3.12 3.04 | 1.3 | 8.55 | 0.625 | 3.68 | 0.351 |
| 43 | 3.48 | 1.46 | 8.3 8.2 | 0.588 | 3.77 3.70 | 0.429 |
| 44 4.5 | 2.84 | 1.49 | 7.52 | 0.623 0.521 | 3.79 3.31 | 0.545 0.310 |
| 45 | 2.8 | 1.38 | 8.89 | 0.771 | 4.14 | $0.474$ |
| 46 | 1.28 | 1.06 | 8.17 | 1.12 | 3.46 | $0.535$ |
| 47 | 2.56 | 1 | 8.24 | 0.821 | 3.68 | 0.404 |
| 48 | 0 | 0 | 6.25 | 1.47 | 3.15 | 0.635 |
| 49 | 1. 64 | 0.7 | 7.67 | 0.243 | 3.57 | 0.347 |
| 50 | 2.32 | 1.25 | 7.69 | 0.784 | 3.8 | 0.420 |
| 51 52 | 2. 28 | 0.792 | 7.31 | 0.533 | 3.75 | 0.434 |
| 52 53 | 1.44 | 1. 33 | 7.86 | 0.912 | 4 | 0.451 |
| 53 54 | 1.48 1.96 | 1.45 | 6.4 | 1.48 | 3.38 | 0.535 |
| 55 | 1.96 0.04 | 1.17 | 7.75 | 0.708 | 3.51 | $0.40 \%$ |
| 56 | 2.36 | 0.2 1.22 | 6.21 7.85 | 0.79 | 3.54 | 0.522 |
| 57 | 1.32 | 0.89 | 3.03 | 1.28 | 3.74 3.46 | 0.400 |
| 58 | .1.64 | 0.757 | 8.17 | 1. 7.738 | 3.46 3.65 | 0.58 F 0.48 |
| 59 | 2.28 | 1. 24 | 7.7 | 0.545 | 3.79 | 0.334 |
| 60 | 2.12 | 0.327 | 7.43 | 0.803 | 3.52 | 0.553 |

APPESDIX IL. MORPGOLOGICAL DATA (cont.)

| Site | Bract Length (min) |  | Lacumar Dłameter (mim) |  | Culn Color Score |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 区 | s.d. | X | 8.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{X}}$ | B.d. |
| 1 | 33.6 | 8.16 | 0.56 | 0.16 | 2.0 | 0 |
| 2 | 36.2 | 7.03 | 0.57 | -0.16 | 2 | $0$ |
| 3 | 49 | 20 | 0.51 | -0.15 | 1.76 | 0.44 |
| 4 | 40.8 | 13.4 | 2 | -0.58 | 0 | 0.4 |
| 5 | 41.4 | 12.2 | 0.56 | -0.16 | 2 | 0 |
| 6 | 44.8 | 8.35 | .0.61 | 0.17 | 2 | 0 |
| 7 | 47 | 3.47 | -1. 8 | -0.53 | 0.24 | 0.44 |
| 8 | 47.9 | 19 | 2 | -0. 56 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | 40.2 | 19.5 | 0.53 | -0.15 | 2 | 0 |
| 10 | 32.2 | 9.86 | 0.48 | -0.14 | 2 | 0 |
| 11 | 51.1 | 12.5 | 0.62 | -0.18 | 2 | 0 |
| 12 | 41.5 | 12.1 | 1.7 | -0.49 | 0 | 0 |
| 13 | 44.1 | 11.2 | 0.57 | -0.16 | 2 | 0 |
| 14 | 29.9 | 7.83 | 0.52 | -0.15 | 2 | 0 |
| 15 | 33.8 | 11 | 0.52 | 0.15 | 2 | 0 |
| 15 | 51.1 | 13.8 | 0.51 | -0.15 | 2 | 0 |
| 17 | 43.2 | 15.8 | 1.5 | -0.43 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 44.7 | 14.8 | 1.9 | -0.54 | 0 | 0 |
| 19 | 45.6 | 10.5 | 1.3 | 0.54 | 0.16 | 0.47 |
| 20 | 46 | 20.4 | 0.68 , | 0.15 | 1.43 | 0.88 |
| 21 | 39.3 | 0.78 | 0.57 | 0.18 0.29 | 2 | 0 |
| 22 | 39.9 | 9.29 | 1 | . 0.29 | 0.19 | 0.4 |
| 23 | 36.1 | 3.95 | 1.5 | 0.42 0.59 | 0.32 | 0.63 |
| 24 | 37.2 | 10.3 | $2 \cdot 1$ | .0.39 | 0 | 0 |
| 25 | 58.2 | 9.05 | -0.58 | 0.17 -0.18 | 2 | 0 |
| 25 | $\because 6.3$ |  | 0.62 -0.59 | .0.17 | 2 | U |
| 27 | 53 | 14.2 | 0.59 0.9 | 0.26 | 1.92 | 0.28 |
| 28 | 38.2 | 10.4 | -0.3 | 0.26 -0.16 | 0.90 | 0.83 |
| 29 | 42.2 | 11.1 |  | -0.48 | 2.12 0.12 | 0 |
| 30 | 35 * | 10.5 | 2.1 | -0.59 | 0.12 | 0.33 |
| 31 | 39.5 | 12.4 | 1.7 | 0.49 | . 0 | 0 |
| 32 | 45.4 | 16.7 | 1.7 | -0.45 | 0.28 0.17 | 0.540. |
| 33 | 46.1 | 9. 52 | 1.6 0.98 | 0.45 0.28 | 0.17 | 0.49 |
| 34 | 31.9 | 10.8 | 0.98 0.65 | 0.28 0.18 | 0.96 | 0.76 |
| 35 | 38 | 7.25 | 0.65 0.72 | .0.2 | 2 | 0 |
| 35 | 45.7 | 10.4 | 1.8 | -0.53 | 2.96 | 0 |
| 37 | 45 | 14.2 | 1.8 0.55 | . 0.16 | 1.95 | 0.2 |
| 33 | 31.9 | 7.38 | -1.2 | -0.35 | 0.52 | 0.51 |
| 39 | 35.6 | 13.2 | 1.7 | -0.48 | 2. | 0.51 |
| 40 | 37.4 | 9.28 | 0.64 | 0.18 | 2 | 0 |
| 41 | 37.1 | 9.59 | 0.67 | -0.19 | 2 | 0 |
| 42 | 37.8 | 9.17 | 0.52 | 0.15 | 2 | 0 |
| 43 | 49 | 6.45 | -0.51 | -0.14 | 2 | 0 |
| 44 | 49 | 11.5 | 0.55 | -0.16 | 1.12 | 0.33 |
| 45 | 53.8 | 10.7 | 0.6 | -0.17 | 2 | 0 |
| 45 | 51.4 | 14.9 | 0.32 | -0.23 | 0.17 | 0.48 |
| 47 | 35.9 | 8.44 | 1.3 | -0.38 | 2 | 0 |
| 48 | 3 2. 1 | 12.8 | -0.62 | -0.18 | 2 | 0 |
| 49 | 40.4 | 8.16 | 0.53 | . 0.15 | 2 | 0 |
| 50 | 44 | 13 | 0.59 | -0.17 | 1.56 | 0.51 |
| 51 | 45.4 | 16.5 | 0.61 | . 0.17 | 0.83 | 0.65 |
| 52 | 42.3 | +2.65 | -0.65 | 0.19 | 2 | 0 |
| 53 54 | 40.4 | 12.2 | 1.3 | 0.37 | 0 | 0 |
| 54 55 | 41.2 40.2 | 9.05 8.07 | 1.3 0.40 | 0.13 | 2 | 0 |
| 55 | 40.2 41.6 | 8.07 7.54 | -0.64 | -0.18 | 2 | 0 |
| 57 | 40.4 | 8.28 | 0.5 | 0.17 0.16 | 2. 1.52 | 0. 0.51 |
| 53 | 56.1 | 9.99 | 0.56 | 0.16 | 1.16 | 0.37 |
| 53 | 39.1 | 7.51 | 0.53 | 0.15 | $2^{.16}$ | 0.3 |
| 60 | 32.8 | 3.18 | 0.62 |  |  |  |

APPENDIX II. MORPHOLOGICAL DATA (cont.)

| Sice | Scale Length (mm) |  | Scale Width (mm) |  | Scale Color Score |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | 3.d. | $\overline{\mathrm{x}}$ | s.d. | $\overline{\mathbf{x}}$ | 3.d. |
| 1 | 1.89 | 0.21 | 2.84 | 0.247 | 2.4 | 0.5 |
| $2$ | $2.81$ | 0.231 | $2.03$ | 0.296 | 2.48 | 0.51 . |
| 3 | $3.05$ | 0.263 | 2.01 | 0.273 | 2.92 | 0.277 |
| 4 | 2.36 | $0.352$ | 1.7 | 0.179 | 1.64 | 0.638 |
| 5 | 2.81 | $0.33$ | 1.87 | 0.268 | 2.28 | $0.542$ |
| 6 | 2.77 | 0.288 | 2.07 | 0.256 | 2.64 | 0.49 |
| . 7 | 2.13 | 0.132 | 1.77 | 0.121 | $1 .$ | 0 |
| 8 | 2.32 | 0.167 | 1.62 | 0.137 | 1.2 | 0.5 |
| 9 | 2.63 | 0.243 | 1.78 | 0.268 | 2.4 | 0.5 |
| 10 | 2.55 | 0.209 | 2.08 | 2.13 | 2.52 | 0.51 |
| 11 | 2.87 | 0.445 | 2.03 | 0.251 | 2.56 | 0.651 |
| 12 | 2.39 | 0.188 | 1.64 | 0.15 | 1.09 | 0.4 |
| 13 | 2.71 | 0.243 | 1.88 | 0.286 | 2.8 | 0.408 |
| 14 | 2.87 | 0.25 | 1.74 | 0.193 | 2.64 | 0.49 |
| 15 | 2.97 | 0.255 | 1.93 | 0.253 | 2.4 | 0. 545 |
| 16 | 2.95 | 0.367 | 1.91 | 0.289 | 2.6 | 0.5 |
| 17 | 2.39 | 0.127 | 1.52 | $0.14$ | 1.28 | $0.453$ |
| 16 | 2.33 | 0.255 | 1.61 | $0.19$ | 1.08 | $0.4$ |
| 19 | 2.39 | 0.202 | 1.71 | $0.166$ | 1.2 | $0.403$ |
| 20 | 2.65 | 0.316 | 1.77 | 0.227 | 2.2 . | $0.707$ |
| 21 | 2.63 | 0.131 | 2.05 | 0.175 | 2.75 | 0.436 |
| 22 | 2.45 | 0.108 | 1. 5.7 | 0.0984 | 1.12 | 0.332 |
| 23 | 2.3 | 0.139 | 1.6 | 0.144 | 1.24 | 0.435 |
| 24 | 2.49 | 0.0806 | 1.6 | 0.155 | 1.04 | 0.2 |
| 25 | 2.95 | $0.434$ | 1.98 | 0.305 | 2.52 | 0.53 s |
| 25 | 2.71 | 0.352. | 1.9 | 0.217 | 2.32 | 0.327 |
| 27 | 2.93 | $0.442$ | 2.05 | 0.263 | 2. 56 | 0.533 |
| 28 | 2.73 | 0.253 | 1.81 | 0.214 | 1.94 | 0.473 |
| 29 | 3.04 | $0.386$ | 2.16 | 0.273 | 2.56 | 0.583 |
| 30 | 2.58 | 0.152 | 1.49 | 0.105 | $1 . \pm 5$ | 0.374 |
| 31 | 2.45 | 0.265 | 1.52 | 0.132 | 1.12 | 0.332 |
| 32 | 2.39 | 0.184 | 1.56 | 0.131 | 1 | 0 |
| 33 | 2.E3 | 0.200 | 1.54. | 0.151 | 1.12 | 0.332 |
| $34^{\circ}$ | 2.32 | 0.124 | 1.43 | 0.127 | 2.28 | 0.737 |
| 35 | 2.35 | 0.0975 | 1.49 | 0.147 | 2.64 | 0.49 |
| 36 | 2.79 | 0.178 | 2.14 | 0.278 | 2.54 | 0.40 |
| 37 | 2.37 | 0.243 | 1.69 | 0.19 | 1.56 | 0.753 |
| 38 | $2.86$ | $0.0 \subseteq 78$ | 1.73 | 0.138 | 2.44 | 0.507 |
| 39 | 2.55 | 0.0707 | 1.46 | 0.101 | 1.24 | 0.436 |
| 40 | 2.31 | 0.152 | 1.30 | 0.103 | 1.32 | 0.476 |
| 41 | 2.92 | 0.202 | 2.25 | 0.16 | $2.5 E$ | 0.507 |
| 42 | 2.88 | 0.191 | 2.26 | 0.229 | 2. 64 | 0.49 |
| 43 | 2.22 | 9.205 | 1.41 | 0.117 | 2.52 | 0.51 |
| 44 | 2.67 | 0.298 | 1.65 | 0.296 | 2.56 | 0.507 |
| 45 | 2.34 | 0.126 | 1.91 | 0.251 | 2.96 | 0.2 |
| 46 | 2.28 | 0.216 | 1.69 | 0.174 | 2.48 | 0.51 |
| 47 | 2.71 | 0.173 | 2.16 | 0.171 | 2.56 | 0.507 |
| 48 | 2.47 | 0.162 | 1.38 | 0.0988 | 1.12 | 0.332 |
| 49 | 2.79 | 0.174 | 2.28 | 0.152 | 2.92 | 0.277 |
| 50 | 2.57 | 0.185 | 2.24 | 0.217 | 2.5 | $0.5$ |
| 51 | 2.54 | 0.122 | 2.09 | 0.138 | 2.56 | 0.507 |
| 52 | $2.74$ | $0.261$ | 2.15 | 0.257 | 2.55 | 0.507 |
| 53 | 2.39 | 0.326 | $1.72$ | 0.217 | 2.2 | 0.957 |
| 54 | 2.37 | 0.152 | 1.77 | 0.1 | 2.8 | 0.403 |
| 55 | 1.95 | 0.0744 | 1.53 | 0.0822 | 1 | 0 |
| 55 | 2.67 | 0.111 | 2.04 | 0.172 | 2.0 | 0.5 |
| 57 | 2.67 | 0.222 | 2.04 | 0.20 | 2.52 | 0.51 |
| 58 | 2.67 | 0.243 | 2.27 | 0.22 | 2.28 | 0.453 |
| 59 | $2.38$ | 0.115 | 1.4 | 0.122 | 2.52 | 0.51 |
| 60 | 2.74 | 0.177 | 2.12 | $0: 10$ | 2.56 | 0.507 |

```
APPENDIX III. SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF BIRDS LISTED IN TABLES
    VIII AND IX. THE SEQUENCE AND NOMENCLATURE
    FOLLOW THE A.O.U. CHECKLIST (5th EDITION)
    AS APPLIED BY GODFREY (1966).
```

| Western grebe | Aechmorphorus occidentalis (Lawrence) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Pied-billed grebe | Podilymbus podiceps (Linnaeus) |
| American bittern | Botaums lentiginosus (Rackett) |
| Mallard | Anas platyrhynchos Linnaeus |
| Gadwall | Anas strepera Linnaeus |
| Pintail | Anas acuta Linnaeus |
| Blue-winged teal | Anas discors Linnaeus |
| American widgeon | Mareca americana (Gmelin) |
| Shoveler | Spatula clypeata (Linnaeus) |
| Redhead | Aythya comericana (Eyton) |
| Canvasback | Aytha valisineria (Wilson) |
| Lesser scaup | Aytha affinis (Eyton) |
| Ruddy duck | Oxyura jamaicensis (Gmelin) |
| Sora rail | Porzana carolina (Linnaeus) |
| American coot | Fulica americana Gmelin |
| Killdeer | Charadrius vociferus Linnaeus |
| Forster's tern | Sterna forsteri Nuttall |
| Black tern | Chlidonias niger (Linnaeus) |
| Long-billed marsh wren | TeImatodytes palustris (Wilson) |
| Short-billed marsh wren | Cistothoms platensis (Latham) |
| Yellow-headed blackbird | Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus (Bonaparte) |
| Red-winged blackbird | AgeZaius phoeniceus (Linnaeus) |

APPENDIX IV, CITATION OF HERBARIUM SPECIMENS EXAMINED.

## A. Specimens of $S$. acutus

(University of Manitoba) 7695, 7696, 7700, 7698, 11145, 7697, $7699,7685,7687,7692,7693,7694,7691,7686,7688,7689,7690,21626$, 1114, 1148, 1149; (National Museum of Canada) 261496, 254855, 28948, 28949, 29465, 29465, 29468, 29466, 29469, 29470, 29471, 29472, 29473, 29474, 29476, 29477, 29478, 29479, 29480, 29481, 28950, 124231, 28951, 28947, 29461, 29460, 29458, 29459, 29457, 29456, 28945, 32598, 320710, $317152,310146,304791,30047,286658,256016,231242,231244,231243$, 230474, 221248, 221245, 29455, 29456, 28943, 28942, 28941, 28940, 28939, 305832, 305831, 305829, 116570, 116571, 231245, 221244, 221246, 221247, 221243, 29453, 29454, 29452, 29649, 28935, 28936, 28938, 28937, 28934, 28933, 29643, 29451, 29448, 29450, 29446, 28930, 28931, 239920, 28932, 28929, 29444, 29445

## B. Specimens of $S$. validus

(University of Manitoba)6566, 28141, 27881, 26549, 26506, $26039,25350,21713,25138,21714,21715,21709,21708,21707,21706$, 21710, 21711, 24239, 21639 1148, 1149, 21640, 21638; (National Museum of Canada) $297031,165418,165419$, 165420, 333703, 165421, 214005, 165422, $254849,165423,165424,29697,29698,29695,283010,29694,29693$, 275246, 268026, 29696, 29686, 29687, 263885, 29691, 124224, 29690, 29688, 29689, 29685, 29684, 310785, 29464, 29463, 29675, 196303, 225019, 29681, 29682, 29683, 29679, 29680, 29678, 281161, 309884, 309883, 203962, 203961, 29674, 29673, 29671, 29672, 209288, 209287, 155403, 155402, 113510, 113508, 113507, 113506, 113505, 113504, 201587, 201586, 113503, 113502, 206275, 216930, 124215, 29670, 29669, 29668, 203455, 29667, 254030, 231697, 231698, 231699, 116582, 116575, 116576, 116577, 116578, 116579, 116580, 116581, 116583, 325294, 325292, 318993, 317157, 316527, 304798, 300481, 300482, 286673, 286675, 259871, 242146, 227181, 228140, 228139, 225777, 325970, 196922, 124230, 29666, 29665, 29664, 29663, 29662, 29661, 29660, 29659, 29658, 29657, 29656, $29655,29653,323390,323638,321198,321222,321205,318974,302385$, 302386, 277026, 29650, 29652, 213220, 221241, 264416, 29651, 152553, $29642,240180,29648,29647,29644,29645,29646,211401,29447,29641$


[^0]:    1. See Appendix IV for a list of herbarium specimens examined.
[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ The term 'drawdown' is used here to refer to a rapid decline in water levels, produced naturally or by man, which exposes the mud surface.

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ See facing page for description of characters corresponding to numbers 1 to 13.

